TEACH YOURSELF

MODERN GREEK

S. A. SOFRONIOU, M.A., PH.D., M.SC.

with a Phonetic Introduction by
J. T. PRING, M.A.

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS
ST PAUL'S HOUSE WARWICK LANE
LONDON EC4
## CONTENTS

**INTRODUCTION**

**PHONETIC INTRODUCTION**

The Sounds of Greek; Accent and Quality; The Greek Alphabet; Pronunciation of the Alphabet; Diacritic Marks and Punctuation; Transliteration; Phrasing; Pronunciation Exercises.

**PARTS OF SPEECH**

**PART I: VARIABLE WORDS**

**NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES**

Exercise 1

‘THIS’ AND ‘THAT’

Exercises 2 and 3

**PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES**

Exercises 4 and 5

**PRONOUNS: ‘MY’, ‘YOUR’, ETC.**

Exercise 6

**PRONOUNS: ‘MINE’, ‘YOURS’, ETC.**

Exercise 7

**GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES**

Exercise 8

**GENITIVE PLURAL**

Exercise 9

**ACCUSATIVE**

Exercise 10

**ACCUSATIVE PLURAL**

Exercises 11 and 12
CONTENTS

TELLING THE TIME  58
   Exercises 13 and 14

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES  61
   Exercise 15

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS  64

VERBS  65
   Active Verbs; Present and Future; Indefinite
   Exercises 16, 17, 18 and 19

PERSON AND NUMBER  74
   Exercises 20 and 21

PAST TENSE  79
   Exercises 22, 23 and 24

IMPERFECT  85
   Exercise 25

USE OF 'é  88
   Exercises 26 and 27

PERFECT TENSES  91
   Exercise 28

IMPERATIVE  93
   Exercises 29 and 30

PRONOUNS: 'HIM', 'HER', 'IT', 'THEM', 'ME', 'YOU',
   'US'  97
   Exercises 31 and 32

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS 104

PASSIVE VERBS  105
   Exercises 33 and 34

MIXED VERBS  113
   Exercise 35

PRONOUNS: 'I', 'YOU', 'HE', ETC.  115
   Exercise 36

SUMMARY OF PRONOUNS  118
## CONTENTS

### PART II: INVARIABLE WORDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 37, 38 and 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Participles</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 40 and 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive Participles</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 42 and 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbials</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogative Adverbs</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 45 and 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 47 and 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Use of &amp;</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Conjunctions</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 49 and 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectives</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbal Particles</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 52 and 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determiners</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises 54 and 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffixes</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination of Words</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idioms</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Exercises</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. A meeting in the street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. A trip to the islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. An evening out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. Asking the way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. Finding a flat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

GENERAL EXERCISES—continued

61. Changing money
62. At the restaurant
63. A day by the sea
64. The pilot Nagel (N. Kavvadas)
65. Mike (K. Kariotakis)
66. Alexandrian kings (K. Kavafis)

KEY TO THE EXERCISES

GREEK–ENGLISH VOCABULARY

ENGLISH–GREEK VOCABULARY

177
209
221
INTRODUCTION

The Modern Greek language is spoken by about ten million people inhabiting mainly two states, Greece and Cyprus.

It constitutes the present stage in the natural development of the language from classical Greek through koine or New Testament Greek and Byzantine or Medieval Greek to the present day. Like all languages it has undergone various changes in both pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary throughout its long historical course.

The idiom of present-day Athens has been used as the model of the modern language which is described in this book. It must be borne in mind, however, that some people use dialectal forms (especially in Cyprus, Crete and Northern Greece) as well as forms belonging to previous stages in the development of the language. The latter forms constitute the so-called katharevousa language which is used mainly in the writing of official documents, some school-books and partly in newspapers.

The grammar of any language is like the map of a country. It attempts to portray all the main features of a territory but it cannot describe it completely. That is why exceptions are such a common and necessary part of any grammar. The main features of Modern Greek outlined in this book have been statistically determined from samples of both present-day Athenian speech and writing contained mainly in novels dealing with contemporary Athenian life.

The amount of space devoted to different forms, and the order in which they are dealt with has also been mainly determined by their relative frequency of occurrence. It is hoped that this will benefit the student by directing his
INTRODUCTION

attention and effort to the fundamental elements of the language.

It is a pleasant duty to thank Mr. Julian Pring not only for his Phonetic Introduction but also for his constant and fruitful guidance, criticism and help throughout the writing of this book; Dr. David Phillips has also kindly put at my disposal his great knowledge of both demotic Greek and linguistics.

S. A. SOFRONIOU
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

Modern Greek is written with the same alphabet as ancient Greek, and the main body of vocabulary has been handed down from classical times with its spelling virtually unchanged. Naturally the pronunciation has altered in the course of time. But nobody can know what classical Greek sounded like, and there is no reason to suppose that the language sounded any “better” then than it does today.

Students of Greek must learn to read and write the alphabet as quickly as possible. This is by no means difficult for English speakers. Almost all the sounds are easy to make; and when once you have learnt the phonetic values of the letters, you can read the written language automatically, because the spelling is logical and always preserves those same values.

In order to give you a starting-point, the Greek orthography in this chapter is accompanied by a simple transcription into Roman letters; and the sounds are described in detail, with reference to their nearest English equivalents. The letters of this transcription are always enclosed within square brackets. Of course, this method cannot tell you accurately enough what the quality of the sounds is like. It is very important for you to listen to the speech of a native Greek as soon as you can, so that you may check and amplify what you have read in the book by what you hear in real life. In the long run you can only acquire a Greek accent by imitating Greeks.

Pay careful attention to the exercises in this chapter, because from here onwards only the Greek spelling will be given, and you will not have a phonetic transcription to help you.
Vowels

[a] similar to o in love.
[e] ” ” e in sell.
[i] ” ” i in police.
[o] ” ” o in got.
[u] ” ” oo in root.

Consonants

[b d f g k m n p t v z] as in English.
[dh] similar to th in this.
[gh] ” ” g in Spanish Aragon (phonetic symbol γ).
[kh] ” ” ch in German ich or buch (phonetic symbols ç, x).
[l] ” ” l in least (not l in tall).
[r] lightly rolled, as in Italian or Scottish.
[s] similar to s in sit (not s in was).
[th] ” ” th in thick.
[y] ” ” y in you.

Note (1): [p t k] should not be given the aspiration, or slight puff of breath before a vowel, which is usual in English.

Note (2): [n] before [k], [kh] and [g] has the same quality as in ankle, angle, etc.

Note (3): [kh] is also the sound of ch in Scottish loch. [gh] bears the same relation to [kh] as [g] does to [k].

ACCENT AND QUALITY

Every word bears a stress-accent on one of its syllables. In this transcription, the vowel of each stressed syllable is
Do not lengthen the stressed vowel as much as you would in English. All Greek vowels, whether stressed or not, are relatively short, and preserve more or less the same quality in all positions. Do not weaken unstressed vowels as you would in English. In Greek every word is uttered precisely and swiftly, giving each syllable its full value without drawling or dawdling over it. Say the word [maría] (Mary). The first and third vowels must not be weakened as in English Maria. Nor is the [i] lengthened. In [monotonos] (monotonous) each [o] has the same quality, although only one is stressed. Practise the following: [sinonimos] (synonymous); [paralitikos] (paralytic); [katastrofi] (catastrophe); [filosofos] (philosopher); [politikos] (political); [analisis] (analysis); [ikonomia] (economy); [episkopos] (bishop); [ipothesis] (hypothesis); [thermometron] (thermometer).

Pay special attention to final [e] and [o]. The word [ne] (yes) must not sound like English nay, but like ne in never. The second syllable of [vuno] (mountain) must not sound like English know, but like kno in knot.

THE GREEK ALPHABET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Α</td>
<td>α</td>
<td>αlfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Β</td>
<td>β</td>
<td>β̂ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Γ</td>
<td>γ</td>
<td>γ̌μμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>δ</td>
<td>δ̂λτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ε</td>
<td>ε</td>
<td>εφίλν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ζ</td>
<td>ζ</td>
<td>ζ̌τα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Η</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>η̌τα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θ</td>
<td>θ</td>
<td>θ̌τα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ι</td>
<td>ι</td>
<td>ι̌τα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κ</td>
<td>κ</td>
<td>κάπτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λ</td>
<td>λ</td>
<td>λάμ(β)δα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MODERN GREEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Μ</td>
<td>μ</td>
<td>μοῖον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ν</td>
<td>ν</td>
<td>νοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ξ</td>
<td>ξ</td>
<td>ξί βικορον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ο</td>
<td>ο</td>
<td>ομικρόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Π</td>
<td>π</td>
<td>πί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ρ</td>
<td>ρ</td>
<td>ρό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Σ</td>
<td>σ</td>
<td>σῖγμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Τ</td>
<td>τ</td>
<td>τάσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Υ</td>
<td>υ</td>
<td>υψίλον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Φ</td>
<td>φ</td>
<td>φί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χ</td>
<td>χ</td>
<td>χί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ψ</td>
<td>ψ</td>
<td>ψί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ω</td>
<td>ω</td>
<td>ωμέγα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Used only at the end of a word.*

### PRONUNCIATION OF THE ALPHABET

- **α** [a] ἀρώμα [aroma] scent.
- **β** [v] βιβλίος [vivlos] Bible.
- **γ** [gh] before α, ο, ω, ου and consonants: γάτα [ghata] cat.
- **η** [y] before ε, αυ, η, ι, ν, ηι, οι; γένος [yenos] genus.
- **ε** [e] ερώς [eros] love.
- **ζ** [z] ζήλος [zilos] zeal.
- **η** [i] ἡδονή [idhoni] pleasure.
- **ι** [i] ιδέα [idhea] idea.
- **κ** [k] κεφάλι [kefalì] head.
- **λ** [l] λίθος [lithos] stone.
- **μ** [m] μικρός [mikros] little.
- **ν** [n] νέος [neos] new, young.
- **ξ** [ks] κίλο [ksilo] wood.*
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

\( \text{o} \) [o] \( \delta \text{x}_\text{t}_\text{o} [\text{okto}] \) \text{eight.}
\( \text{p} \) [p] \( \text{p}_\text{o}_\text{l}_\text{o} [\text{poli}] \) \text{much.}
\( \text{r} \) [r] \( \text{r}_\text{o}_\text{l}_\text{o} [\text{rolos}] \) \text{role.}
\( \sigma \) [z] before \( \beta, \gamma, \delta, \zeta, (\lambda), \mu, \nu, \varphi \): \text{\textkόσμος [kozmos] world.}
\( \text{s} \) elsewhere: \text{σειρά [sira] series.}
\( \text{t} \) [t] \( \text{τραγωδία [tragodhía]} \) \text{tragedy.}
\( \text{v} \) [i] \( \text{άπνοις [ipnos]} \) \text{sleep.}
\( \varphi \) [f] \( \varphiάμακο [\text{farmako}] \) \text{medicine.}
\( \chi \) [kh] before \( \alpha, \sigma, \omega, \omicron \) and consonants: \text{χόρος [khoros] chorus, dance.}

As in German \( \text{i}_\text{c}_\text{h} \) before \( \epsilon, \alpha, \eta, \iota, \upsilon, \epsilonpsilon, \omicron \):

\( \chi\eta\mu\sigma\iota [\text{khimía}] \) \text{chemistry.}
\( \psi \) [ps] \( \psiρχή [\text{psikhí}] \) \text{soul.}
\( \omega \) [o] \( \omegaφα [\text{ora}] \) \text{hour.}

Apart from the above, certain groups of letters have special values:

\( \text{αι} \) [e] \( \text{αιωνικός [esthitikos]} \) \text{aesthetic.}
\( \epsilonι \) [i] \( \epsilonιωνία [\text{ironía}] \) \text{irony.}
\( \text{οι} \) [i] \( \text{οικονομία [ikonomía]} \) \text{economy.}
\( \text{ον} \) [u] \( \text{ουτοπία [utopia]} \) \text{utopia.}
\( \text{αυ} \) [af] before \( \theta, \kappa, \xi, \pi, \sigma, \tau, \varphi, \chi, \psi \): \text{αυτόματος [aftomatós] automatic.}
\( \text{αυ} \) elsewhere: \text{Αυγούστος [avghustos] August.}
\( \text{ευ} \) [ef] before \( \theta, \kappa, \xi, \pi, \sigma, \tau, \varphi, \chi, \psi \): \text{ευκάλυπτος [efkaliptos] eucalyptus.}
\( \text{ευ} \) elsewhere: \( \text{Ευρώπη [evropí]} \) \text{Europe.}
\( \text{γγ} \) [ng] \( \text{"Αγγλία [anglía]} \) \text{England.}
\( \text{γκ} \) [g] when initial: \( \text{γκαμήλα [gamíla]} \) \text{camel.}
\( \text{γκ} \) [ng] when medial: \( \text{δύναμα [angíra]} \) \text{anchor.}
\( \text{γξ} \) [nks] \( \text{φάλαγξ [falanks]} \) \text{phalanx.}
\( \text{γχ} \) [nkh] \( \text{μελαγχολία [melankholía] melancholy.} \)
MODERN GREEK


Note. The pronunciation of γχ, μπ, ντ in the middle of a word may vary according to the particular word, and from one speaker to another. Thus the nasal element is sometimes omitted, leaving simply [g, b, d]. More rarely they are pronounced as [nk, mp, nt]. You can only learn these variations by experience.

With extremely few exceptions, a doubled consonant letter (apart from γγ) is pronounced as if it were single. Thus "Αννα Anne is [ana], not [anna] as in Italian.

DIACRITIC MARKS

Almost every word (unless written in capitals) has an accent over the vowel of its stressed syllable. There are three accents: ă, á, ā. You can ignore the difference between them; only their position is important.

An initial vowel, and sometimes initial ϑ, bears one of two "breathings": ā, ā. These signs can be ignored.

The diaeresis is used to separate two letters which would otherwise have formed a group. Compare καιρός [keros] weather, and Κάιρο [kairo] Cairo (see p. 15).

PUNCTUATION

The comma and full stop are as in English. A raised dot (´) is the colon, and (;) is the question mark.
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

TRANSLITERATION

The connection between Greek words and their English derivatives is often very close, in form as well as in meaning. It may help you to bear in mind the usual way in which the Greek letters are transliterated in our own spelling. The following list gives some of the usual equivalents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek letter</th>
<th>Usual English equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>η</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ν</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ω</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αι</td>
<td>ae, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ει</td>
<td>i, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οι</td>
<td>oe, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ου</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γκ, γγ</td>
<td>ng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κ</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ρ-</td>
<td>rh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ϕ</td>
<td>ph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζ</td>
<td>h-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study the relation of spelling in these examples:

- χορός (chorus)
- πολύ (poly-)
- βίος (bio-)
- ἔπνος (hypnotic)
- μύθος (myth)
- βιβλος (Bible)
- σχολεῖο (school)
- εἰδωλον (idol)
- αἰσθητικός (aesthetic)
- Κύπρος (Cyprus)
- ρυθμός (rhythm)
- ὑγιεινός (hygienic)
In ordinary speech, words are grouped together in short phrases. These are, phonetically, single units, and should be said as if they formed one word. Examples of such units are: article with noun, noun with possessive pronoun, negative particle with verb, etc. When we speak English the stress-accent falls mainly on *content-words* (nouns, verbs, adjectives, etc.) rather than on *form-words* (articles, conjunctions, prepositions, etc.). The same applies to Greek, where form-words are usually treated as unemphatic, even when they bear a written accent.

Practise the following:

*Mary is at home.*

> Ἡ Μαρία εἶναι στὸ σπίτι.

> [imaria ine stospiti.]

*didn’t you see her hat?*

> δὲν εἶδες τὸ καπέλλο της;

> [dhenidhes tokapelotis?]

*will you go on foot?*

> θα πάτε μέ τά πόδια;

> [thapate metapodhia?]

*please give it to me.*

> σέ παρακαλώ νά μοι τό δόσεις.

> [separakalo namutodhosis.]

*I like bathing by moonlight.*

> μοί δρέσει νά κολυμπώ μέ τό φεγγάρι.

> [muaresi nakolimbo metofengari.]

Certain assimilations of sound may occur between adjacent words within a group:
Final ɣ is pronounced [z] if the next word begins with β, γ, δ, ζ, (λ), μ, ν, ι, e.g. τῆς Μαρίας [tizmarias] Mary's.
When final ν is in contact with an initial stop consonant, the following changes result:

\[ \text{v-κ [ng] στόν κήπο [stongipo] in the garden.} \]
\[ \text{v-μ [mb] ἄν μπορῶ [amboro] if I can.} \]
\[ \text{v-ξ [ngz] σῶν ξόλο [sangzilo] like wood.} \]
\[ \text{v-π [mb] δέν πειράζει [dhembirazi] it doesn't matter.} \]
\[ \text{v-τ [nd] ἐν τάξει [endaksi] all right.} \]
\[ \text{v-σ [ndz] στίν τοάντα τῆς [stindzandatis] in her bag.} \]
\[ \text{v-ψ [mbz] τῶν νοιχῶν [tombzikhon] (All) souls' (day).} \]

**PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES**

From page 30.

'Ἡ μητέρα εἶναι καλή.
[imitera ine kali.]

Τὸ ἄμαξι εἶναι πολὺ μεγάλο.
[toamaksi ine poli meghalo.]

'Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.
[inikta ine thavmasia.]

Τὸ μεγάλο μετὰ εἶναι γεμάτο.
[tomeghalo bar ine yemato.]

'Ὁ πατέρας εἶναι πολύ καλὸς.
[opateras ine poli kalos.]

Εἶναι ἕνα ὁμαίο κορίτσι.
[ine enaoreo koritsi.]

Εἶναι μιὰ πολὺ καλὴ μητέρα.
[ine myapoli kali mitera.]

Εἶναι ἕνας πολὺ καλὸς ἀνθρώπος.
[ine enaspoli kalos anthropos.]
'Η ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη.
[izoi ine dhískoli.]
Τό πρωινό εἶναι έτοιμο.
[toproino ine etimo.]

From page 43.
Αὐτό τό δωμάτιο εἶναι δυστύχως τού.
[afte todhomatiō ine dhikotu.]
Αὐτά εἶναι δικά μας παιδιά.
[afte ine dhikamas pedhya.]
Εἶναι δυστύχως αὐτό τό κατέλληλο;
[ine dhikozas afte tokapelō?] 
Τό μεσημέρι ἦταν πολύ ξεκοντό.
[tomesimeri ītan poli zesto.]
Αὐτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά της.
[afte tatsighara ine dhikatis.]
'
Η φωνή τού εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.
[ifonitū ine poli dhinati.]
'
Ο Γιώργος εἶναι άθροιστος δικάς μας.
[oyorghos ine anthropos dhikozmas.]
Τά πόδια τού εἶναι μεγάλα.
[tapodhyatu ine meghala.]
Αὐτή εἶναι δική μου ὑπόθεσις.
[afte ine dhikimō ipothesi.]
Δὲν εἶναι δουλειά δική σου.
[dhenine dhulya dhikas.]
"Ολα αὐτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά σου;
[ola afte tatsighara ine dhikas?]
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

‘Η καρδιά του είναι πολύ ζεστή.
[ikardhyatu ine poli zesti.]

From page 162.

Kalimerasas. ti yineste?

Poló kalá, evcharistó, eoseis;
polikala ekharisto, esís?

Tá idia. Páos páei h douleia; Ἡσυχία.
taidhia. pos pai idhulya? isikhia.

Eínav kora má vú douleúei kaneis
íne krima nadhulevikanis

μ' éna tóso thamiáio kairó.
menatoso thavmasio kero.

Συμφωνώ πληρέστατα. Τήν δροχόμενη
simforno plirestata. tinerkhomeni

εβδομάδα ὦμος ἔχουμε δύο μέρες ἀδεια.
evdomadhaomos, ekhume dhyo meres adhia.

Ti gínetai ó adelphos saas; Kalá éinai.
ti yinete oadhelfossas? kalaine.

Τίς προάλλες με φωτούσε γιά σένα.
tisproules merotuse yasena.

Νά τοῦ δόσεις πολλοὺς χαιρετισμοὺς. Ἄντιο.
natudhosis polus kheretizmus. adio.]

From page 166.

Mporoú má milísw ston kóroun 'Aleko, paxakallw;
boro namiliso stongrion aleko, parakalo?

"Ενα λεπτό paxakallw. 'Empanóis.
enalepto parakalo. embros.
"Ο κόμιος Ἀλέξος. 'Ο ἰδιος.
οκίριος ἀλεκος? οἴδιος.
"Ο κόμιος Πάνος ἐδώ. Εἶναι γιὰ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν
οκίριος πάνος ἐδο. ἐνε ιατινιποθεσί
τοῦ διαμερίσματος ποῦ σάς ἀνάφερα
τυῳδιαμερίσματος πυςασαναθερα
τὶς προαλλὲς. Μήπως ἔχετε κανένα
tισπροαλλὲς. μίπος εἰκητε κανένα
dιαθέσιμο τῶρα; Μία στιγμὴ νὰ κοιτάξω,
dιαθεσιμο τωρα; μια στιγμη να κοιταξω,
κώριε Πάνο. Ἄλο. Ἑλάτε πολὺ τυχερός,
kwrige pano. alo. istic poli tikheros,
κώριε Πάνο. Ἐξὼ ἀκριβῶς ἐνα
kwrige pano. ekho akrivos ena
ποῦ σᾶς κάνει περικήμα. ᾿Πότε μπορεῖτε
που σας kanee perikyma. Pote mporeite
pusaskani perifima. pote borite
νὰ τὸ δεῖτε; Ἄπορον σήμερα ἢ αὔριον,
na to deite; aporon symera he auiron,
natodhite? boro simera iavrio,
ἀλλὰ μετὰ τὸ ἔξι. ᾿Εν τάξει. Θὰ σᾶς δῶσω
alla metata tis exi. En taxa. Tha saas dowso
ala metatiseksi. endaksi. thasazdioso
tῇ διεθύνωση, καὶ μπορεῖτε νὰ πάτε
tithieithinsi, keborite napate
καὶ μόνος σας. Ἐνχαριστῶ πολύ.
kai monos sa. enchariistow polu.
kemonossas. efkaristo poli.
Σᾶς εἶμαι πολὺ ὑπόχρεος. ᾿Ἐγώ, ἐνχαριστῶ.
sasime poli ipokhreos. egho, efkaristo.]
PARTS OF SPEECH

Every language has its characteristic ways of adapting words to perform their appropriate task in the stream of speech. Grammar studies and describes these ways; and when we learn the grammar of a foreign language, we shall inevitably find a contrast between its ways of using words and the ways of English.

The first thing to notice about Greek is that it possesses more variable words than English. Variable words are those whose form is changed according to their function in a sentence. This change is usually called inflexion, and most often involves the use of different endings. English uses fewer inflexions, and relies more on other means of discrimination, such as word-order and the use of structural features like to and of. For example, in the sentences the doctor came and he saw the doctor, the Greek word for doctor (γιατρός) has a different ending in each phrase. *The doctor came* is ὁ γιατρός ἤδε, while *he saw the doctor* is εἶδε τὸ γιατρό. This significant variation of the endings allows more freedom of word-order in Greek. Thus, *the doctor came* might also be ἤδε ὁ γιατρός.

In Greek, variable words include nouns, pronouns, adjectives and verbs. *Invariable* words include prepositions, conjunctions, particles, etc.

Changes in the form of nouns are used to denote gender, number (singular or plural) and case (as in English I or me, who or whose). In pronouns they denote gender, number, case and person (I, you or he). In adjectives they denote gender, number, case and degree (big, bigger, biggest). In verbs they denote number, person and time.

23
PART ONE

VARIABLE WORDS
NOUNS

Greek nouns are divided into three classes or genders, which may be termed M, F and N, as these classes are also called masculine, feminine and neuter.*

M nouns are those which can be preceded by the article ὁ, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man; ὁ πατέρας, the father; ὁ Γιάννης, John.
Their indefinite article is ἔνας, e.g. ἔνας ἄνθρωπος, a man; ἔνας κήπος, a garden.

F nouns are those which can be preceded by the article ἴ, e.g. ἴ πόρτα, the door; ἴ ζωή, life; ἴ γυναίκα, the woman.
Their indefinite article is μιά, e.g. μιά γυναίκα, a woman; μιά ιστορία, a story.

N nouns are those which can be preceded by the article τὸ, e.g. τὸ γραφεῖο, the office; τὸ παιδί, the child; τὸ μπάνιο, the bar.
Their indefinite article is ἕνα, e.g. ἕνα παιδί, a child; ἕνα δωμάτιο, a room.

Nouns are divided into the following main sub-classes according to their endings:

The nouns of class M end mostly in:

M₁ -ος, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man

Some end in:

M₂ -ας, e.g. ὁ πατέρας, the father
M₃ -ης, e.g. ὁ ἐργάτης, the workman

* There is some correlation of gender with sex.
The nouns of class F end in:
F₁ -η, e.g. η ἀδελφή, the sister  
F₂ -α, e.g. η γυναίκα, the woman

The nouns of class N end mostly in:
N₁ -ο, e.g. τὸ γραφεῖο, the office  
N₂ -τ, e.g. τὸ παιδί, the child

Some end in:
N₃ -α, e.g. τὸ ὄνομα, the name  
N₄ in different other sounds, e.g. τὸ μαύρο, the bar;  
tὸ γκαράζ, the garage; τὸ φῶς, the light; τὸ τέλος, the end.

Note that the article ὁ, η, τό may be used even in front of proper names and abstract nouns, e.g. ὁ Γιάννης, John;  
ή Ἀγγλία, England; ὁ Ἀύγουστος, August; ή ζωή, life;  
ή χαρά, joy.

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives can take three endings corresponding to the three classes of nouns. Thus “good” can be (M) καλός,  
(F) καλή, (N) καλό according to the noun with which it is used, e.g.

M. ὁ καλός ἄνθρωπος, the good man  
F. η καλή γυναίκα, the good woman  
N. τὸ καλό παιδί, the good child

M. ὁ μεγάλος κήπος, the big garden  
F. η μεγάλη πόρτα, the big door  
N. τὸ μεγάλο δομάτιο, the big room

The three forms of the adjectives end mostly in
M -ος, e.g. καλός  
F -η, e.g. καλή  
N -ο, e.g. καλό
Nouns and Adjectives

Some have their F form ending in -α, e.g.

η θαυμάσια μητέρα, the wonderful mother
η καινούρια ζωή, the new life
η όφαία ιστορία, the nice story
η πλούσια γυναίκα, the rich woman

These are the adjectives which have a vowel (mainly ι) before the last vowel.

Vocabulary

η γυναίκα, woman  το κορίτσι, girl
ο ἄνθρωπος, man  ὁ όφαίος, beautiful
η νύχτα, night  ὁ δροσερός, cool
η ζωή, life  ὁ δύσκολος, difficult
tο πρωίνο, breakfast  ὁ ἐτοιμός, ready
ο κήπος, garden  η θαυμάσιος, wonderful
η μητέρα, mother  καλός, good
tο ἀμάξι, car  νέα, new
tο μπάρ, bar  γεμάτος, full
πολύ, very  είναι, is, are (he, she, it) is,
η Μαγία, Mary  they are

Examples

*Ο κήπος είναι μεγάλος, The garden is big.
*Η ζωή είναι δύσκολη, Life is difficult.
Το πρωίνο είναι έτοιμο, Breakfast is ready.
Το μπάρ είναι γεμάτο, The bar is full.
Το ἀμάξι είναι καινούριο, The car is new.
*Η νύχτα είναι δροσερή, The night is cool.
*Η μητέρα είναι πολύ καλή, Mother is very good.

* This, and many similar sentences, could also be expressed in a different word-order, e.g. Δύσκολη είναι η ζωή. In general, there is more flexibility in word-order in Greek than there is in English.
'Ο ἄνθρωπος εἶναι καλός, The man is good.
'Η Μαρία εἶναι ἕνα θαυμάσιο κορίτσι, Mary is a wonderful girl.
Εἶναι μια όρατα γυναίκα, She is a beautiful woman.
Εἶναι μια πολύ καλή μητέρα, She is a very good mother.
'Ο κήπος εἶναι πολύ μεγάλος, The garden is very big.
Τὸ καιόμενο ἀμάξι εἶναι μεγάλο, The new car is big.
'Η ζωή εἶναι όρατα, Life is beautiful.
'Η δροσερή νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια, The cool night is wonderful.

EXERCISE 1

Translate:
1. 'Η μητέρα εἶναι καλή.
2. Τὸ ἀμάξι εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.
3. 'Η νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.
4. Τὸ μεγάλο μπάρε εἶναι γεμάτο.
5. 'Ο πατέρας εἶναι πολύ καλός.
6. Εἶναι ἕνα όρατο κορίτσι.
7. Εἶναι μια πολύ καλή μητέρα.
8. Εἶναι ἕνας πολύ καλός ἄνθρωπος.
9. 'Η ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη.
10. Τὸ πρωίνο εἶναι ἕτοιμο.
‘THIS’ AND ‘THAT’

The adjectivals* αὐτός, this, and ἐκεῖνος, that, change their endings according to the class of the nouns with which they are used.

When they are followed by a noun the definite article is always inserted between them. Thus:

M Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος, This man
Αὐτός ὁ κήπος, This garden
F Αὐτή ἡ γυναίκα, This woman
Αὐτή ἡ ζωή, This life
N Αὐτό τὸ παιδί, This child
Αὐτό τὸ ἀμάξι, This car

M Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐργάτης, That worker
F Ἐκεῖνη ἡ νύχτα, That night
N Ἐκεῖνο τὸ δωμάτιο, That room

Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι πολὺ καλός, This man is very good
Ἐκεῖνη ἡ γυναίκα εἶναι όρατα, That woman is beautiful
Αὐτό τὸ μετάφως εἶναι γεμάτο, This bar is full

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks:
1. Αὐτό τὸ παιδί εἶναι καλ—
2. Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι δρόμου—
3. Ἐκεῖν— τὸ ἀμάξι εἶναι μεγάλο.
4. Εἶναι ἡ γυναίκα εἶναι όρατα.
5. Αὐτ— ἡ γυναίκα εἶναι όρατα.

* The term adjectival is used for adjectives which are use in special ways.
6. ὁ πρωίν — έτοιμο.
7. Ἠκείν — ὁ κήπος εἶναι μεγάλ—
8. Ἦ ζωή εἶναι άσχολ—
9. τὸ μπάρ εἶναι γεμάτ—
10. Ἀυτή ἡ ἱστορία εἶναι θαυμάσι—
11. Εἶναι ἕνα θαυμάσι— κορίτσι.
12. Ἀυτός ὁ —
13. Ἀυτή ἡ —
14. Ἀυτό τό —

Negation is expressed by putting the negative particle ἰδὲν in front of the verb, e.g. τὸ πρωίν ἐναι έτοιμο, Breakfast is ready. τὸ πρωίν ἰδὲν ἐναι έτοιμο, Breakfast is not ready. τὸ μπάρ ἰδὲν ἐναι γεμάτο, The bar is not full. Ἀυτή ἡ πόρτα ἰδὲν ἐναι μεγάλη, This door is not big.

VOCABULARY

ἐταν, was, were (he, she, it) πλούσιος, rich
was, they were ὁ φιλόσοφος, philosopher
νέος, new, young λίγο, a little
ἡ κοπέλλα, girl σοφιάς, serious
tὸ πάρτυ, party λυπημένος, sad
evτυχησμένος, happy δὲν, not
ὑπέροχος, wonderful ἀνόητος, silly
πωιτώς, correct τὸ καμπανέ, night-club

EXAMPLES

Eἶναι ἕνα θαυμάσι παιδί, He is a wonderful boy.
Ἡ γυναίκα ἐταν λυπημένη, The woman was sad.
Ἀυτός ὁ ἄθερωπος εἶναι πολύ σοφιάς, This man is very serious.
Τὸ πάρτυ ἤταν ὑπέροχο, The party was wonderful.
'THIS' AND 'THAT'  33

'H νέα κοτέλλα δέν είναι ευτυχισμένη, The young girl is not happy.
Αδτό δέν είναι σωστό, This is not right.
Είναι πολύ ανόητο, It is very silly.
Αδτό το παιδί είναι ευτυχισμένο, This boy is happy.
'Ο Γιώργος είναι πολύ πλούσιος, George is very rich.
'Ο Γιάννης είναι λίγο λυπημένος, John is a little sad.

EXERCISE 3

Translate:
1. Εκείνη ή γυναίκα ήταν πολύ όρατη.
2. Αδτό το παιδί είναι πολύ ευτυχισμένο.
3. Τό καμπαρέ δέν ήταν γεμάτο.
4. Ο Γιώργος είναι πολύ άνοητος.
5. Η ζωή είναι όρατη.
6. Η μητέρα είναι μια πολύ καλή γυναίκα.
7. Ο πατέρας είναι ένας θαυμάσιος άνθρωπος.
8. Η Μαρία ήταν πολύ σοβαρή.
9. Αδτός ο κύπρος δέν είναι μεγάλος.
10. Αδτό δέν είναι σωστό.
11. Ο Ράσσελ είναι ένας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.
12. Ο Πλάτων ήταν ένας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.
THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

Nouns form their plural in these ways:

1. Nouns of the first class (M) by changing
   (i) The article ο into οι
   (ii) Μ1. The ending -ος into -οι, e.g. ο άνθρωπος, the man; οι άνθρωποι, the men.
   Μ2. The ending -ας or -ης into -ες, e.g. ο άντρας, the man; οι άντρες, the men; ο έργατης, the worker; οι έργατες, the workers.

2. Nouns of the second class (F) by changing
   (i) The article η into οι
   (ii) F1 and F2. The ending -η or -α into -ες, e.g. η αδελφή, the sister; οι αδελφές, the sisters; η μέρα, the day; οι μέρες, the days.

   Some nouns of sub-class F1 change the final -η into -ες, e.g. η λέξη, the word; οι λέξεις, the words; η σκέψη, the thought; οι σκέψεις, the thoughts. Such words may also be written with a final -ς in the singular, e.g. η λέξις, η σκέψις.

3. Nouns of the third class (N) by changing
   (i) The article τό into τά
   (ii) N1. The ending -ο into -α, e.g. τό τσιγάρο, the cigarette; τά τσιγάρα, the cigarettes.
   N2. The ending -ι into -α, e.g. τό άμάξι, the car; τά άμάξια, the cars.

   * Most nouns ending in -άς or -ής (accented) form the plural by changing the final ζ into -δες, e.g. ο παπάς, priest; οι παπάδες, priests.
THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

N3. The ending -α into -ατα, e.g. τό χρώμα, the colour; τά χρώματα, the colours.

Note that τό μπάρ, plural = τά μπάρ, τό καμπαρέ, pl. = τά καμπαρέ, τό φώς, light, pl. = τά φώτα.
THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives associated with nouns in the plural also change their endings. In general, there is complete concord between the forms of nouns and adjectives. That is, every change in the endings of nouns is accompanied by a corresponding change in the endings of adjectives. Adjectives form their plural by undergoing the same final changes as the main noun forms. Thus, they change the ending:

(M) -ος into -οι
(F) -η or -α into -ες
(N) -ο into -α

E.g. (M) 'Ο καλός ἰθρωπός, The good man.
       Οἱ καλοὶ ἰθρωποὶ, The good men.
       'Ο ἰθρωπός εἶναι καλὸς, The man is good.
       Οἱ ἰθρωποὶ εἶναι καλοὶ, The men are good.

(F) 'Η καλὴ γυναῖκα, The good woman.
       Οἱ καλὲς γυναῖκες, The good women.
       'Η γυναῖκα εἶναι καλὴ, The woman is good.
       Οἱ γυναῖκες εἶναι καλὲς, The women are good.

(N) Τὸ καλὸ παιδί, The good child.
       Τὰ καλὰ παιδιά, The good children.
       Τὸ παιδί εἶναι καλὸ, The child is good.
       Τὰ παιδιά εἶναι καλὰ, The children are good.

Note that some nouns are more common in the plural than in the singular form, e.g. τὰ μαλλιά, the hair; τὰ χείλη, the lips; τὰ λευτά, the money; τὰ λόγια, words, talk; τὰ δάκρυα, tears.
THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

VOCABULARY

καλ, and
δύο or δώ, two
ἄλλος, other
ἄπαραίτητος, necessary, indispensable
νεαρός, young man
tό ψέμα, the lie
ἡ Ἀθήνα, Athens
πράσινος, green
μαύρος, black

η συνέπεια, consequence
η μέρα, day
tό δωμάτιο, room
κακός, bad
τό χρώμα, colour
ἐδώ, here
μακρά, far
tό νερό, water
κρύος, cold

EXERCISE 4

Translate:
1. Οἱ νύχτες εἶναι δροσερές.
2. Οἱ μέρες δὲν εἶναι πολύ δροσερές.
3. Οἱ συνέπειες ἦταν σοβαρές.
4. Τά λευτά εἶναι ἄπαραίτητα.
5. Αὐτοὶ οἱ νεαροί εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
6. Δό πράσινα μάτια.
7. Κακά εἶναι τά ψέματα.
8. Τά μαύρα μάτια εἶναι ὀραία.
9. Ἡ Ἀθήνα εἶναι μαγευτική.
10. Ἔνα παιδί ἦταν ἐδώ. Τά ἄλλα παιδιά ἦταν πολύ μακρά.
11. Αὐτά τά δύο δωμάτια εἶναι μεγάλα καὶ δροσερά.
12. Οἱ ἀνθρώποι, οἱ γυναῖκες καὶ τά παιδιά εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
13. Τά πολλά λευτά δὲν εἶναι ἄπαραίτητα.
14. Τά ξανθά μαλλιά εἶναι ὀραία.
15. Ἡ ἄλλη γυναίκα δὲν ἦταν πολύ καλή.
16. Αὐτό τό χρώμα εἶναι πράσινο.
17. Αὐτό τό νερό εἶναι κρύο.
Fill in the blanks:

1. Τά μεγάλα- δομάτια.
2. οἱ ἄλλοι- ἄντρες.
3. ὁ σωφρός- ἄνθρωπος.
4. ἕνα πράσινο- ἅμάζι.
5. μιᾷ θαυμάσιᾳ- ἱστορίᾳ.
6. οἱ ὧραι- γυναῖκες.
7. τὰ μαύρα- μαλλιά.
8. η ἡμετέρῳ- Ἀθηνᾶ.
9. μιᾷ ὀδοκολ- ζωή.
10. τὰ ὧραι- χελή.
THE PRONOUNS 'MY', 'YOUR', ETC.

The personal pronouns expressing possession are changed for person and number as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. μου, my</td>
<td>μας, our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σου, your</td>
<td>σας, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. του, his</td>
<td>τους, their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>της, her</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>του, its</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These pronouns are put after the nouns with which they are associated. The nouns are preceded by the article, e.g.

τό σπίτι, the house
τό σπίτι μου, my house
τό δόμα, the name
τό δομά μου, my name
ὁ φίλος, the friend
ὁ φίλος μας, our friend
ἡ οικογένεια, the family
ἡ οικογένεια τους, their family

τό χέρι μου, my hand; ὁ πατέρας σου, your father;
ἡ μητέρα της, her mother; ὁ κήπος μας, our garden; οἱ
kήποι μας, our gardens; τά λεφτά σας, your money.

When the nouns are preceded by an adjective the possessive pronoun is usually put between the adjective and the noun, e.g.

τό άμάξι, the car
τό καινούριο άμάξι, the new car
MODERN GREEK

tó καινόφοιο μου ἀμάξι, my new car
tá μαύρα μαλλιά, the black hair
tá μαύρα τῆς μαλλιά, her black hair

Ἡ καλὴ μου μητέρα, my good mother; τὸ μεγάλο τῆς παιδί, her big child; ὁ καλὸς μας φίλος, our good friend; ὁ καλὸς σας φίλος, your good friend; οἱ καλοὶ σας φίλοι, your good friends; tá μεγάλα τους σπίτια, their big houses.

Sometimes the pronoun is put after the noun, e.g. οἱ καλοὶ φίλοι μας, our good friends; tá μαύρα μαλλιά σου, your black hair; tá ὑφαίνεια μάτια τῆς, her beautiful eyes.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀδελφή, sister  ὁ ἀδελφός, brother
τὸ πρόσωπο, face  ὁ θεός, uncle
ἡ θεία, aunt  τὸ κεφάλι, head
τὸ ποτήρι, glass  μικρός, small
φτοιχός, poor  λεπτός, thin
ἀλλά, but  μπλε, blue
ἡ οἰκογένεια, family  ὁνυάτος, strong

EXAMPLES

Τὸ ὄνομά μου εἶναι Ἀντρέας, My name is Andrew.
Ὁ ἀδελφὸς μου καὶ ὁ πατέρας σου εἶναι φίλοι, My brother and your father are friends.
Τὸ πρόσωπό του ἦταν πολύ σοβαρό, His face was very serious.
Τά μάτια τῆς εἶναι μαύρα, Her eyes are black.
Ἡ οἰκογένειά του εἶναι πλούσια, His family is rich.
Ὁ πατέρας σου εἶναι καλὸς ἄνθρωπος, Your (sing.) father is a good man.
Τὸ ποτήρι του ἦταν γεμάτο, His glass was full.
EXERCISE 6

Translate:
1. Ἡ ἀδελφή σου εἶναι λυπημένη.
2. ὁ θείος μας εἶναι πολύ καλός ἄλλα εἶναι φτωχός.
3. Τά χέρια τους εἶναι μαύρα.
4. Ἡ θεία μου ήταν πολύ εὐτυχισμένη.
5. Τό κεφάλι του εἶναι λίγο μικρό.
6. Τά μαλλιά της εἶναι ξανθά καὶ τά μάτια της μπλέ.
7. Τό καυτόριο του ἀμάξι εἶναι μαύρο.
8. Τό σπίτι μου εἶναι μικρό ἄλλα δρυσερό.
9. ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι λεπτός ἄλλα πολύ δυνατός.
10. ὁ Γιώργος εἶναι φίλος μου ἄλλα ὁ Γιάννης δέν εἶναι.
11. Ἡ ὁμογένεια του εἶναι φτωχή.
12. Τά χέρια της εἶναι λεπτά.
THE PRONOUNS ‘MINE’, ‘YOURS’, ETC.

The personal pronouns corresponding to the English mine, yours, or my own, your own, etc. are formed by the adjective δικός, δική, δικό, followed by the pronoun μου, σου, etc.

The adjective changes according to the form of its noun. The adjective for nouns of class M is δικός, for class F δική and for class N δικό.

In the following paradigm δικός is used as the basic form.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Singular} & \text{Plural} \\
δικός μου, mine & δικός μας, ours \\
δικός σου, yours & δικός σας, yours \\
δικός του, his & δικός τους, theirs \\
δικός της, hers & \\
\end{array}
\]

EXAMPLES

\[\text{Αδειότο τά σπίτι είναι δικό του, This house is his.}\]
\[\text{Αδειότο τά δόμοια δέν είναι δικό σου, This name is not yours.}\]
\[\text{Είναι δικό μου τά λεφτά, The money is mine.}\]
\[\text{Τό δικό μας άμαξι είναι μικρό, Our own car is small.}\]
\[\text{’Ο ’Αντρέας είναι δικός μου φίλος, Andrew is my own friend.}\]
\[\text{Αδειότα τά τσιγάρα είναι δικά της, These cigarettes are hers.}\]

Note the implications of the above pronouns by themselves: \(\text{δικός μου}\) implies “mine, one object of class M”; \(\text{δικόλ μου}\), “mine, several objects of class M; \(\text{δικά του}\), “his, several objects of class N”, etc.
Questions are denoted simply by intonation without any change in word-order, e.g.

"H Mary eliai adefri sac; Is Mary your sister?
Aofto tò poti'hi eliai diko sac; Is this glass yours?
Nai, Yes.
"Ochi, No.

VOCABULARY

η doulia, work
tò pòdi, foot, leg
δloç, all
ζestos, warm, hot
tò kapeil, hat

tò mesemério, noon, mid-day
η phon, voice
η upodeias, the matter
η xarxia, heart

EXERCISE 7

Translate:

1. Aofto tò dwmatio eliai diko ton.
2. Aofta eliai dika maç pайдià.
3. Eliai diko sac aofto tò kapeil;
4. Tò mesemério ’étan polò zestò.
5. Aofta tà taigára eliai dika tòs.
7. "O Pidýgos eliai dhorwpos diko maç.
8. Tà podia tòu eliai megála.
10. Dév eliai doulia dhi sou.
11. "Ola aofta tà taigára eliai dikà sou;
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Both nouns and adjectives change their form to denote singular or plural number and also to denote case according to their place and function in the sentence. Besides the nominative case that we have been considering as basic, they have two other forms in each number; the genitive and the accusative.

The genitive singular of nouns is formed by changing:

1. (M) The article ὁ into τοῦ (the indefinite article ἄνας into ἄνος).
   (F) The article ἡ into τῆς (the indefinite μιὰ into μιᾶς).
   (N) The article τὸ into τοῦ (the indefinite ἄνα into ἄνος).

2. M.1. The ending -ος into -ος, e.g. ὁ θέιος, gen. τοῦ θείου; ὁ κήρος, gen. τοῦ κήρου.
   M.2. The ending -ας into -α, e.g. ὁ ἄντρας, gen. τοῦ ἄντρα.
   M.3. The ending -ης into -η, e.g. ὁ Γιάννης, gen. τοῦ Γιάννη.
   F.1. The ending -η into -ης, e.g. ἡ ἀδελφή, gen. τῆς ἀδελφῆς.
   F.2. The ending -α into -ας, e.g. ἡ μητέρα, gen. τῆς μητέρας.
   N.1. The ending -ο into -ον, e.g. τὸ ταυρόν, gen. τοῦ ταυρόν.
   N.2. The ending -ι into -ιον, e.g. τὸ παιδί, gen. τοῦ παιδίον.
   N.3. The ending -α into -ας, e.g. τὸ ὄνομα, gen. τοῦ ὄνοματος.
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

The genitive singular of adjectives is formed by changing the endings in the same way.

Thus:

M. ὁ μεγάλος, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου
F. ἡ μεγάλη, gen. τῆς μεγάλης
N. τὸ μεγάλο, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-class M₁ and N₁, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, gen. τοῦ ἄνθρωπον; τὸ δωμάτιο, gen. τοῦ δωμάτιον; and in all nouns of sub-class N₂, e.g. τὸ πόδι, gen. τοῦ ποδιοῦ.

Adjectives have always the case of the nouns they qualify.

EXAMPLES

M. ὁ πλούσιος θείος gen. τοῦ πλούσιου θείου
ὁ νεαρός φίλος " τοῦ νεαροῦ φιλοῦ
ὁ ἄλλος ἀντρας " τοῦ ἄλλου ἀντρα
F. ἡ μικρὴ ἀδελφὴ " τῆς μικρῆς ἀδελφῆς
ἡ καλὴ μητέρα " τῆς καλῆς μητέρας
N. τὸ μεγάλο δωμάτιο " τοῦ μεγάλου δωματίου
τὸ μαύρο ἀμάξι " τοῦ μαύρου ἀμαξοῦ
τὸ ξανθὸ χρῶμα " τοῦ ξανθοῦ χρώματος

The use of the genitive

The genitive is generally used to express possession or appurtenance, e.g.

Τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ πατέρα μου εἶναι Βασίλης, The name of my father is Basil.
Ὁ ἀδελφὸς μου εἶναι φίλος τοῦ Γιώργου, My brother is a friend of George's.
Ἡ πόρτα τοῦ σπίτιον μου εἶναι μαύρη, The door of my house is black.
MODERN GREEK

Τό πάρτι τοῦ Κώστα ήταν ἑπέροχο, Costas' party was wonderful.
Τό χρώμα τοῦ ἀμαξιοῦ του εἶναι μπλέ, The colour of his car is blue.
Τό ὄνομα τῆς μητέρας τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι Μαρία, The name of my friend’s mother is Mary.
'Η ζωή τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς εἶναι δύσκολη, Life in Athens is difficult.
'Η ἀγάπη μιᾶς μητέρας εἶναι πολὺ μεγάλη, A mother’s love is very great.
Τό σπίτι ἑνὸς φτωχοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἶναι μικρό, The house of a poor man is small.
Τά μάτια μιᾶς ξανθῆς γυναίκας εἶναι μπλέ, A blond woman’s eyes are blue.

VOCABULARY

η μηχανή, engine  εὐχάριστος, pleasant
ὁ ἡλιος, sun  κατάμαυρος, very black
ὁ κύριος, Mr., gentleman  ἡ μάνα, mother
ἡ κυρία, Mrs., lady  ἡ ἀνοιξή, spring
ὁ Ἕγγλος, Englishman  τὸ Ἕγγαίου, Aegean
ἡ Ἕγγλίδα, Englishwoman  τὸ αὐτοκίνητο, car

EXERCISE 8

Translate:

1. Τό σπίτι τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου εἶναι πολὺ μεγάλο.
2. Ὁ κήπος τοῦ σπιτιοῦ μας εἶναι μικρὸς ἀλλά όρατος.
3. Τό ὄνομα αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἕγγλου εἶναι Τζόν.
4. Τό ὄνομα αὐτής τῆς Ἕγγλιδας εἶναι Μάρκατ.
5. Τό πάρτι τῆς κυρίας Μπενάκη ἦταν θαυμάσιο.
6. Ὁ ἡλιος τοῦ μεσημβριοῦ εἶναι πολὺ ἥρετος.
7. Τά μαλλιά τοῦ Ἀντρέα εἶναι μαία.
8. 'Η οικογένεια τοῦ κυρίου Ὄντων εἶναι πολὺ πλούσια.
9. Τὸ φῶς τοῦ μικρὸν σον δωματίου δὲν εἶναι πολὺ δυνατό.
10. 'Η ἄνοιξη τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς εἶναι μαγευτική.
11. 'Ο ἡλίος τοῦ Αἰγαίου εἶναι ξεστός καὶ ευχάριστος.
12. Τά μάτια αὐτῆς τῆς γυναικῆς εἶναι κατάμαυρα.
13. Τὸ γραφεῖο τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι λίγο μικρό, ἀλλὰ
    δροσερό καὶ ευχάριστο.
14. 'Η μηχανή τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου σου εἶναι πολὺ δυνατή.
15. Τά μαλλιά τῆς νέας ἑκείνης Ἀγγέλιδας εἶναι ξανθά.
GENITIVE PLURAL

The genitive plural is a rather rare case. It is formed by changing:

1. all articles into τῶν.
2. the final syllable of the nominative plural into -ων.

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-classes M₁, F₁ and N₁; in most M₃ and N₃; and in all M₂ and N₂ nouns, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative Plural</th>
<th>Genitive Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M₁. οἱ ἀνθρώποι</td>
<td>τῶν ἀνθρώπων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₃. οἱ ἑργάτες</td>
<td>τῶν ἑργατῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₂. οἱ γυναῖκες</td>
<td>τῶν γυναικῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₁. οἱ ἀδελφὲς</td>
<td>τῶν ἀδελφῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₁. τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
<td>τῶν γραφείων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₂. τὰ πόδια</td>
<td>τῶν ποδίων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N₃. τὰ ὀνόματα</td>
<td>τῶν ὀνόματων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The nouns of sub-class F₁, whose nominative plural ends in -εῖς, change this ending into -εων, e.g. οἱ λέξεις, gen. τῶν λέξεων; οἱ σκέψεις, gen. τῶν σκέψεων. Such words may also form their genitive singular in -εως, e.g. nominative ἡ σκέψη or ἡ σκέψις, gen. τῆς σκέψης or τῆς σκέψις.

Like the nouns, adjectives form their genitive plural by changing the endings of the nominative plural into -ων, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative Plural</th>
<th>Genitive Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M. καλοὶ</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. καλές</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. καλά</td>
<td>καλῶν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENITIVE PLURAL

VOCABULARY

ένας, one (used with nouns of class M), gen. ἐνός
μᾶ, one (used with nouns of class F), gen. μᾶς
ένα,* one (used with nouns of class N), gen. ἐνός
δύο, two
tρεῖς, three (with nouns of class M and F), gen. τριῶν
tρέα, three (with nouns of class N), gen. τριῶν
tέσσερες, four (with nouns of class M and F), gen.
tεσσάρων
tέσσερα, four (with nouns of class N), gen. Τεσσάρων
πέντε, five
δέκα, ten

Examples

"Ο μικρός Γιώργος είναι πέντε χρόνων, Little George is five years old.
"Η Μαρία είναι ἑπτά χρόνων, Mary is seven.
Τὸ χρόνον τῶν δέντρων είναι πράσινο, The colour of the trees is green.
Τὸ χρώμα τῶν ματιῶν τοῦ Νίκου είναι μπλε, The colour of Nikos’ eyes is blue.
"Η ζωή τῶν πλουσίων ἀνθρώπων είναι ευχάριστη, The life of rich men is pleasant.

* The numerals ἑνας, τρεῖς, τέσσερες can be considered as adjectival in that they vary to express gender, e.g. ἑνας ἀδελφός, a brother; μᾶ ἀδελφή, a sister; ἑνα παιδί, a boy, etc.
Translate:

1. Τά δομάτια τῶν μεγάλων σπιτιῶν εἶναι δροσερά.
2. Ἡ ζωή τῶν ἐργατῶν εἶναι σκληρή.
3. ὁ ἄδελφός μου εἶναι μόνο ὀχτώ χρόνων.
4. Οἱ μηχανές τῶν καλῶν αὐτοκινήτων εἶναι δυνατές.
5. Ἡ μικρή μου ἄδελφή εἶναι τεσσάρων χρόνων.
6. Τά χέρια τῶν ὀρατῶν γυναικῶν εἶναι λεπτά.
7. Ἡ ιστορία τῶν τριών παιδιῶν καὶ τῆς φτωχῆς μάνας τους ἦταν πολύ συγκινητική.
THE ACCUSATIVE

A very frequent case is the accusative singular which is formed by changing:

1. M. The article ο into τό (the indefinite article ἕνας into ἕνα).
   F. The article ή into τή.
   N. The article τό into τό.
   M₂. The ending -ας into -α.
   M₃. The ending -ης into -η.

All other endings remain unchanged except the class F ending -ος which changes into -ο. (See p. 55.)

A final ν is added to both articles of class M and F, as well as to most nouns and adjectives of class M and F, when the following word begins with a vowel or κ, π, τ, ξ, ψ.

EXAMPIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Accusative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M₁. ο ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>τόν ἄνθρωπο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ο καλός ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>τόν καλόν ἄνθρωπο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₂. ο πατέρας</td>
<td>τόν πατέρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M₃. ο Γιάννης</td>
<td>τό Γιάννη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η ζωή</td>
<td>τή ζωή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η όφρα ἡ ζωή</td>
<td>τήν όφρα ἡ ζωή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F₁. η πόρτα</td>
<td>τήν πόρτα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The accusative is used:

1. After prepositions such as σε, to, on to, into, at, etc.;
MODERN GREEK

μέ, with; πάρω σέ, on; κοντά σέ, near; μέσα σέ, into, inside; ἀπό, from; πάνω ἀπό, over; κάτω ἀπό, under; γιά, for, etc. The preposition σέ becomes σ in front of the articles which begin with τ or a vowel. In the case of τ the σ is written jointly with the article, e.g. στόν πατέρα, στή μητέρα, στό γραφείο, κοντά στόν κήπο. Otherwise it is written as σ’, e.g. σ’ ένα σκευά.

2. After verbs such as βλέπω, I see; τρώγω, I eat; θέλω, I want; ἔχω, I have, etc.; e.g. Βλέπω έναν ἀνθρώπον, I see a man; Ἔχω τρεῖς ἀδελφούς, I have three brothers; Θέλω δέκα ταχύφα, I want ten cigarettes.

3. After some nouns when it expresses their content, e.g. ένα ποτήρι νερό, a glass of water.

VOCABULARY

η 'Ἰταλία, Italy           η 'Ἀγγλία, England
η 'Ἐλλάδα, Greece         η ὥρα, hour, time
κάμπος (adj.), a lot       τό ἡρῴος, wine
τά λεφτά, money           η βάλασσα, sea
τό σαλόνι, living room    τό νερό, water
γκρίζος, grey             η βενάντα, veranda
η Κύπρος, Cyprus          ὅλος, whole
τό μπουκάλι, bottle       ψηλός, high, tall
τό αεροπλάνο, airplane    δόσε μον, give me
η 'Αμερική, America       εἶδε, he saw
ηθέ, he came              θέλω, I want
ἔχω, I have               ὅλοι, all
πολλοί (adj. pl.), a lot

EXAMPLES

'Ο πατέρας του εἶναι στήν 'Ἰταλία, His father is in Italy.
'Ἡρθε στήν 'Ἐλλάδα με κάμπος λεφτά, He came to Greece with a lot of money.
ACCUSATIVE

At this time he is in the airplane.

My uncle is that one with the black hair.

I have a lot of money.

The girl with the grey eyes.

They are all on the veranda.

I have a sister and a brother.

Christos is in the living room.

These cigarettes are for George.

EXERCISE 10

Translate:

1. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
2. Είναι στήν Κύπρο.
3. Τό αυτοκίνητο είναι στό γκαράζ.
4. "Ολη η οικογένεια είναι στό σπίτι.
5. Δέν έχω λεφτά.
6. "Εχω μια χαρά μέσα στήν καρδιά μου.
7. "Ο άνθρωπος με τό γηλό κατέλλελε είναι στή βεράντα.
8. "Εκείνη η γυναίκα με τά γυαλιά μαλλιά είναι η μητέρα μου.
9. "Ο αδελφός μου πήγε στήν "Αγγλία και η αδελφή μου στήν "Ελλάδα.
10. Τό δωμάτιό μου είναι πάνω από τό δωμάτιο σου.
11. "Ηταν στό γραφείο τον για χάρμος άφθα.
12. Τό σπίτι μας είναι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
13. Τά πόδια του είναι μέσα στό νερό.
14. Θέλω ένα ποτήρι κρασί.
15. Ὅδε θεός μου ἦδε άπο τὴν ᾿Αμερική.
16. Εἶδα τὸ φίλο σου τὸ Γιάννη στὴν ᾿Αθήνα.
17. Αὐτὸ τὸ κατέλληλο εἶναι γιὰ τὸν Κώστα.
18. Δῶσε μου ένα ποτήρι νερό.
19. Δῶσε μου τρία μπουκάλια κρασί.
20. Ὅ πατέρας μου πήγε στὴν ᾿Αθήνα γιὰ δουλεία.
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

The accusative plural is formed by changing:

1. M. The plural article *οι* into *τοις*.
   F. " " *οι* into *τις*.
   N. " " *τα* into *τα*.

2. M. The nominative plural ending *-οι* into *-ους*, e.g. *οί φίλοι*, acc. *τοις φίλοις*.

   All other endings remain the same as in the nominative plural.

   EXAMPLES

   "Εχω δύο ἀδελφές καὶ τρεῖς ἀδελφοὺς, I have two sisters
   and three brothers.

   Δόσε μοι δένα ταυγάρα, παρακαλῶ, Give me ten cigarettes,
   please.

   Στὸ πάρτι τοῦ Γιάννη εἶδα πολλοὺς ἄντρες ἀλλὰ λίγες
   γυναῖκες, At John’s party I saw many men but few
   women.

   VOCABULARY

   τὸ σπίρτο, match
   τὸ τραπέζι, table
   τὸ τηλέφωνο, telephone
   ἡ κουζίνα, kitchen
   ἡ Γαλλία, France
   τὸ παλτό, overcoat
   εἶδα, I saw
   ἕχει, has (he, she, it)
   τὸ κουτί, box

   *Some F nouns end in -ος, e.g. ἡ νῆσος, island, which is declined as
   follows: Sing.: nom. ἡ νῆσος, gen. τῆς νῆσου, acc. τῇ νῆσῳ. Plur.: nom.
   ἡ νῆσοι, gen. τῶν νῆσων, acc. τᾶς νῆσους.*
EXERCISE 11

Translate:
1. Είδα τόν ἀδελφό σου στό δρόμο.  
2. Τό νεφό είναι πάνω στό τραπέζι.  
3. Η ἀδελφή μου είναι στή Γαλλία.  
4. Τό αὐτοκινήτο τού πατέρα μου είναι κοντά στήν εἰσόδο τού συνεργάτη.  
5. ὁ θείος μου έχει πολλά λεφτά.  
6. ὁ μικρός μου ἀδελφός είναι μόνο πέντε χρόνων.  
7. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἄνθρωπος με τά γυμνά μαλλιά είναι ὁ πατέρας μου.  
8. Ποῦ είναι ὁ Ἀντώνιας; Είναι στό συνεργάτη.  
9. Ποῦ είναι ὁ ἀδελφός σου; Πήγε στή θάλασσα με τούς φίλους του.  
10. Τό φῶς αὐτοῦ τοῦ δωματίου δέν είναι δυνατό.  
11. Ποῦ είναι τώρα ὁ Κώστας; Είναι στό γραφείο του.  
12. Ποῦ είναι τό παλτό μου; Είναι στό σαλόνι.  
13. Λέσε μου λίγο κρασί, παρακαλῶ.  
14. Τώρα δέν έχω λεφτά.

EXERCISE 12

1. My father is in London.  
2. The children are by the sea.  
3. The wine is in the bottle.  
4. The bottle is on the table.  
5. I have one brother and one sister.  
6. George went to Salonica.  
7. Your friend is on the veranda.  
8. The telephone is in the living room.  
9. Where is my breakfast?  
10. The breakfast is in the kitchen.  
11. Where are the children?
12. The children are in the garden.
13. That tall man is my uncle.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. He went with my brother.
16. My mother is not at home now.
17. All the family went to the sea.
18. I have not much money.
19. I want some water.
20. My brother is at his work, now.
21. The telephone is not by the door.
22. The boy is under the table.
23. This wine is for your father.
24. Give me some water, please.
25. Give me ten cigarettes and a box of matches.
TELLING THE TIME

VOCABULARY

τί, what
τό τέταρτο, quarter
μισός, half
δέκα, twelve
δεκατρείς, δεκατρία, thirteen
dekadósiko, -a, fourteen
dekapentís, fifteen
trian, thirty
pente, fifty
épeter, seventy
déveníta, ninety

tó lepto, minute
παρά, minus
έντεκα, eleven
έκοσι, twenty
eikosiosó, twenty-two
eikosianté, twenty-five
saránta, forty
ξήντα, sixty
δύοντα, eighty
ékato, hundred

The thing to note about telling the time is that the hour
is put first followed by καλ, plus, or παρά, minus, and the
appropriate fraction or number of minutes, e.g.

Τι ὅφα εἶναι; What time is it?
Εἶναι τρεῖς. It is three.
or Εἶναι ἡ ὅφα τρεῖς, It is three o’clock.
Εἶναι ἡ ὅφα μία. It is one o’clock.

Note that the numerals μία, τρεῖς, etc., and the adjective
μισός are in concord with ὅφα which is a class F noun. The
N forms τρία, etc., are used when they refer to N class
nouns such as λεπτά, e.g.

Εἶναι ἡ ὅφα τρεῖς καὶ τρία λεπτά, It is three minutes past
three.
Τι ὅφα εἶναι παρακαλῶ; What is the time, please?
TELLING THE TIME

*Tóra elnai treĩs kai têtaĩto, Now it is a quarter past three.
"Oχi, dein elnai treĩs kai têtaĩto, elnai treĩs pará têtaĩto,
No, it is not quarter past three, it is quarter to three.
Tóra elnai πέντε καὶ μιση, Now it is half past five.
Tóra elnai ἑφτά μιση, Now it is half past seven.

The καὶ in front of the μιση is sometimes omitted, in which case the accent is always removed to the last syllable of the numerals, e.g.

*Elnai πεντε μιση, It is half past five.

In the case of τρεĩς and τρόσσερες an η sound is added in front of the μιση and the accent falls on this η, e.g.

*Elnai τρεĩς ἡμιση, It is half past three.

*Elnai δώδεκα παρά πέντε λεπτά, It is five to twelve.
*Elnai ἑντεκα καὶ πέντε, It is five past eleven.
"O Γιάννης ἤρθε στὶς πέντε, John came at five.
Μά όρα ἔχει ἔξηντα λεπτά, An hour has sixty minutes.
"Εκατό λεπτά εἶναι μία ώρα καὶ σαράντα λεπτά, A hundred minutes is one hour and forty minutes.

EXERCISE 13

Write in full:

1. 3.15'. 2. 12.0'. 3. 8.50'. 4. 6.45'. 5. 4.5'. 6. 9.10'.
7. 7.30. 8. 10.30. 9. 1.0. 10. 3.45. 11. 1.4'. 12. 80

λεπτά εἶναι μία ώρα καὶ 20 λεπτά. 13. 90 λεπτά εἶναι
mία ώρα καὶ 30 λεπτά. 14. 65 λεπτά εἶναι μία ώρα καὶ
5 λεπτά.
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

ή Κυριακή, Sunday  
ή Δευτέρα, Monday  
ή Τρίτη, Tuesday  
ή Τετάρτη, Wednesday  
ή Πέμπτη, Thursday  
ή Παρασκευή, Friday  
το Σάββατο, Saturday  
τελευταίος, last  
ή τάξη, class  
ο μαθητής, student, pupil  
δέκατος, tenth  
eίκοστος, twentieth  
ίσος, equal

ή μέρα, day  
ή εβδομάδα, week  
πρώτος, first  
δεύτερος, second  
τρίτος, third  
tέταρτος, fourth  
πέμπτος, fifth  
έκτος, sixth  
εβδομος, seventh  
ογδος, eighth  
ενατος, ninth  
εκατοστος, hundredth  
δεκατος τριτος, thirteenth

EXAMPLES

"Η Κυριακή είναι η πρώτη μέρα της εβδομάδας, Sunday is the first day of the week.
"Ο Βίκτωρ είναι ο έκτας μαθητής στην τάξη του, Vassos is the sixth pupil in his class.
"Ενα δέκατο είναι ίσο με δέκα εκατοστά, One tenth is equal to ten hundredths.

EXERCISE 14

Translate:

1. Τό Σάββατο είναι η τελευταία μέρα της εβδομάδας.
2. "Ο Κώστας πήγε στη βάλασα την Τετάρτη.
3. "Η Κυριακή είναι μια ευγάμιστη μέρα.
4. Μια εβδομάδα έχει έστα μέρες.
5. ο Ρένος είναι ο δεύτερος μαθητής στην τάξη του.
6. Πέντε εκατοστά είναι ίσα με ένα είκοστα.
7. "Ενα δέκατο τρίτο είναι ίσο με δύο είκοστά εκτα.
8. Μισή όσα είναι ίση με τριάντα λεπτά.
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives form their comparative mostly by taking the word πιο (= more) in front of them. They are then followed by the preposition ἀπό and the accusative, e.g.

‘Ο Μιχάλης εἶναι πλούσιος, Michael is rich.
‘Ο Μιχάλης εἶναι πιο πλούσιος ἀπό τὸν Κώστα, Michael is richer than Costas.

Another way of forming the comparative, usual with shorter words, is by changing the endings as follows:

M. -ος into -ότερος
F. -η or -α into -ότερη
N. -ο into -ότερο

e.g. δυνατός — δυνατότερος stronger
      μικρός — μικρότερος smaller
      ὀρατός — ὀρατότερος more beautiful
      εὐκλεός — εὐκλεότερος easier

A few adjectives form their comparative by changing the endings,

M. -ος into -ότερος
F. -η or -α into -ότερη
N. -ο into -ότερο

e.g. καλός — καλότερος better
      μεγάλος — μεγαλότερος bigger, greater, older

The comparative of κακός, bad, is χειρότερος, worse.
 EXAMPLES

"Ο ἀδελφός μου εἶναι πιὸ δυνατός ἀπὸ τὸν ἄδελφό σου,
My brother is stronger than your brother.

"Ο Ιαννησ εἶναι φτωχότερος ἀπὸ τὸν Κώστα, John is poorer
than Costas.

Αὐτὸ τὸ σπίτι εἶναι καλύτερο ἀπ’ ἑκεῖνο,* This house is
better than that one.

Αὐτὸ τὸ αὐτοκίνητο εἶναι πολὺ χειρότερο ἀπὸ τὸ ἄλλο, This
car is much worse than the other one.

The superlative

The superlative is formed by putting the definite article
in front of the comparative. The superlative is followed
by either the preposition σὲ (σ’) or the genitive case, e.g.

"Ο Ἀντρέας εἶναι ὁ καλύτερος μαθητής στὴν τάξη του,
Andrew is the best pupil in his class.

"Ο πατέρας τῆς εἶναι ὁ πιὸ πλούσιος τῆς Ἀθῆνας, Her
father is the richest man in Athens.

"Ἡ Ἔλενη ἦταν ἡ ὑφαίστερη γυναῖκα τῆς Ἑλλάδας,
Helen was the most beautiful woman in Greece.

Some adjectives change the endings,

M. -ος into -ότατος
F. -η or -α into -ότατη
N. -ο into -ότατο

to express a superlative degree, e.g.

Τὸ πάρτυ του ἦταν λαμπρότατο, His party was most
wonderful.

* The final -ο of ἀπό may be replaced by an apostrophe in front of a
vowel.
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

EXERCISE 15

Translate:
1. Τό απίτι σας είναι μικρότερο από τό δικό μας.
2. Ὁ Γιάννης είναι μεγαλότερος από τόν Πέτρο.
3. Αυτό είναι τό καλύτερο απ' άλα.
4. ὍΠλάτων ἦταν ὁ μεγαλότερος φιλόσοφος τῆς Ἔλλαδας.
5. Αυτή ἡ δουλεία είναι δυσκολότατη.
6. Αυτό τό κρασί είναι πιο δυνατό απ' έκείνο.
7. Ἡ Μέκονος είναι όραστη ἄλλα πολύ πιο ξεστή ἀπό τήν Καβάλα.
8. Ἡ Ἀγγλία είναι μεγαλότερη ἀπό τήν Ἰρλανδία.
# SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ὁ κῆπος</td>
<td>ἡ φωνή</td>
<td>τὸ γραφεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τοῦ κῆπου</td>
<td>τῆς φωνῆς</td>
<td>τοῦ γραφείον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τοῦ κῆπο</td>
<td>τῇ φωνῇ</td>
<td>τῷ γραφεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>οἱ κῆποι</td>
<td>οἱ φωνές</td>
<td>τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τῶν κῆπων</td>
<td>τῶν φωνῶν</td>
<td>τῶν γραφείων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τῶν κῆπως</td>
<td>τῶν φωνές</td>
<td>τὰ γραφεῖα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ὁ ἔργατης</td>
<td>ἡ καρδιά</td>
<td>τὸ παιδί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τοῦ ἔργατη</td>
<td>τῆς καρδιᾶς</td>
<td>τοῦ παιδιοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τοῦ ἔργατη</td>
<td>τῆν καρδιά</td>
<td>τὸ παιδί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>οἱ ἔργατες</td>
<td>οἱ καρδιᾶς</td>
<td>τὰ παιδιά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>τῶν ἔργατῶν</td>
<td>τῶν καρδιῶν</td>
<td>τῶν παιδιῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>τῶν ἔργατες</td>
<td>τῶν καρδιῶν</td>
<td>τὰ παιδιά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VERBS

Verbs change to express person, number and time. They are divided into two general classes which may be termed Active and Passive.

Active are those ending in -ω in the first person singular of the present tense,* e.g. ἔχω, I have; θέλω, I want. These verbs are usually called Active because they mostly denote an action done by the subject.

Passive are those ending in -μαι in the first person singular of the present tense, e.g. διδάσκομαι, I am taught; φοβάμαι, I am afraid. These verbs are usually called Passive because they mostly denote an action suffered by the subject.

This last distinction is not, however, rigid. Thus ἐγγυμαι, I come, has a Passive ending while it denotes an action done by the subject.

In other cases what a Greek would consider as a Passive verb is not so considered by an English person, e.g. θημάμαι, I remember; στέκομαι, I stand.

ACTIVE VERBS

Most verbs belong to the Active class. These are divided into two further classes determined by the position of the accent.

I. Verbs not accented on the last syllable, e.g. ἔχω, I have; θέλω, I want; κλείω, I close.
II. Verbs accented on the last syllable, e.g. μπορῶ, I can; ἀπαντῶ, I answer.

* We shall be considering the form of the first person singular as the basic form of the verb.
I. Most verbs belong to the first class. They are divided into the following sub-classes according to the way they change the ending of the first person singular of the present tense to form the first person singular of the Indefinite tense.*


Ib. Verbs changing the ending -βω, -νω (pronounced νω) or -τω into -ψω, e.g. Pres. κόψω, I cut; Indef. κόψω. Pres. δουλέω, I work; Indef. δουλέψω. Pres. λείπω, I am away; Indef. λείψω.


Id. Verbs that do not change anything, e.g. Pres. κάνω, I do, make; Indef. κάνω. Pres. ξέρω, I know; Indef. ξέρω. Pres. φέω, I bring; Indef. φέσω.

Ie. Verbs undergoing several irregular changes. These irregular forms must be learned individually, as no simple rule can be given for their formation. In some cases the Indefinite form is completely different from that of the Present. These irregular verbs should be given thorough attention as most of them are very frequent words, e.g. Pres. λέγω, I say; Indef. λέο. Pres. βλέπω, I see; Indef. δύο. Pres. δίνω, I give; Indef. δόσω. Pres. πηγάινω, I go; Indef. πάω.

II. Some verbs belong to the second class, i.e. they are accented on the last syllable. They are divided into the

* The Indefinite is roughly equivalent to the English Infinitive, e.g. I want to go (Θέλω νά πάω), and does not usually stand by itself. For its use see pages 67, 88, 145.
following sub-classes according to the way they change the final -ό of the first person singular of the Present to form the first person singular of the Indefinite.

IIa. Verbs changing -ό into -ήσω, e.g. Pres. ἀπαντάω, I answer; Indef. ἀπαντήσω. ἑραβῶ, I pull, becomes ἑραβήσω* in the Indefinite. The great majority of verbs of the second class belong to this sub-class.

IIb. Verbs changing -ό into -άσω, e.g. Pres. γελάω, I laugh; Indef. γελάσω.

Note that κοιτάω, I look, becomes κοιτάξω in the Indefinite.

IIc. Verbs changing -ό into -έσω, e.g. μπορῶ, I can; Indef. μπορέσω. This is the only common verb belonging to this sub-class.

IId. Irregular verbs, e.g. πεθνό, I pass; Indef. περήσω.

PRESENT AND FUTURE

The Present tense which has been considered as the basic form of the verb is equivalent to the English Present tense as well as to the Present Continuous, e.g. κλείνω, I close, or I am closing; δούλεω, I work, or I am working; βλέπω, I see, or I am seeing.

To express an action that will take place in the future the particle θά is put in front of the Indefinite. In fact the Indefinite is hardly ever used by itself and cannot properly be translated as such; e.g. θά κλείσω, I shall close; θά δῶ, I shall see.

A Future Continuous event is expressed by putting θά in front of the Present form, e.g. θά κλείσω, I shall be closing; θά δούλεσω, I shall be working; θά βλέπω, I shall be seeing.

* ξ and ψ are a shorter way of writing κσ and πσ respectively.
FORMULATION OF THE INDEFINITE

Below are given the first person singular of the Present and Indefinite forms of the most common verbs in their various sub-classes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ia.  ἀκούω, I hear</td>
<td>ἀκούσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χλείω, I close</td>
<td>χλείσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχίζω, I begin</td>
<td>ἀρχίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποφασίζω, I decide</td>
<td>ἀποφασίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γνωρίζω, I turn</td>
<td>γνωρίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γνωρίζω, I know</td>
<td>γνωρίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεμίζω, I fill</td>
<td>γεμίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξετάζω, I examine</td>
<td>ἐξετάσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μοιάζω, I resemble</td>
<td>μοιάσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νομίζω, I think</td>
<td>νομίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συνεχίζω, I continue</td>
<td>συνεχίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φροντίζω, I care for</td>
<td>φροντίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀφίνω, I leave</td>
<td>ἀφίσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπλώνω, I spread</td>
<td>ἀπλώσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πιάνω, I take</td>
<td>πιάσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σικώνω, I lift</td>
<td>σικώσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φτάνω, I reach</td>
<td>φτάσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάνω, I lose</td>
<td>χάσσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέφτω, I fall</td>
<td>πέσσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ib.  ἀνάβω, I light</td>
<td>ἀνάψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κόπω, I cut</td>
<td>κόψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρύβω, I hide</td>
<td>κρύψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δουλεύω, I work</td>
<td>δουλέψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαζέω, I collect</td>
<td>μαζέψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χορέω, I dance</td>
<td>χορέψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λείπω, I am absent, away</td>
<td>λείψω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιτάζω, I look (at)</td>
<td>κοιτάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλλαξο, I change</td>
<td>ἄλλαξο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δείξω, I show</td>
<td>δείξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνοίξω, I open</td>
<td>ἀνοίξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσέχω, I pay attention</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπάρχω, I exist</td>
<td>ὑπάρχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω, I throw</td>
<td>φέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψάχνω, I search</td>
<td>ψάχνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω, I have</td>
<td>ἔχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέλω, I want</td>
<td>θέλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάνω, I do, make</td>
<td>κάνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξέρω, I know</td>
<td>ξέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω, I bring, fetch</td>
<td>φέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνήκω, I belong</td>
<td>ἀνηκός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προτείνω, I suggest</td>
<td>προτείνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔφεσο, I please, I am pleasing to</td>
<td>ἔφεσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βλέπω, I see</td>
<td>βλέπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βόλισκω, I find</td>
<td>βόλισκω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω, I say</td>
<td>λέγω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίνω, I give</td>
<td>δίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγαίνω, I go</td>
<td>πηγαίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάρω, I take</td>
<td>πάρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίνω, I drink</td>
<td>πίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάζω, I put</td>
<td>βάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόφω, I eat</td>
<td>τρόφω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπάλω, I get in, go in</td>
<td>μπάλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω, I stay</td>
<td>μένω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φέρω, I leave</td>
<td>φέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω, I understand</td>
<td>καταλαβαίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βγαίνω, I go out</td>
<td>βγαίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνεβαίνω, I go up</td>
<td>ἀνεβαίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατεβαίνω, I go down</td>
<td>κατεβαίνω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MODERN GREEK

#### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαντῶ</td>
<td>I answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποχτῶ</td>
<td>I obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαπῶ</td>
<td>I love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζῶ</td>
<td>I live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζητῶ</td>
<td>I seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θαρφῶ</td>
<td>I think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιννῶ</td>
<td>I move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρατῶ</td>
<td>I hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μιλῶ</td>
<td>I talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξυπνῶ</td>
<td>I wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρατῶ</td>
<td>I abandon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρακολουθῶ</td>
<td>I follow, attend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσφορῶ</td>
<td>I proceed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσπαθῶ</td>
<td>I try</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ρωτῶ</td>
<td>I ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σταματῶ</td>
<td>I stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συμφωνῶ</td>
<td>I agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φιλῶ</td>
<td>I kiss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indefinite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαντήσω</td>
<td>I answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποχτήσω</td>
<td>I obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαπήσω</td>
<td>I love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζήσω</td>
<td>I live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζητήσω</td>
<td>I seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θαρφήσω</td>
<td>I think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιννήσω</td>
<td>I move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρατήσω</td>
<td>I hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μιλήσω</td>
<td>I talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ξυπνήσω</td>
<td>I wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρατήσω</td>
<td>I abandon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρακολούθησω</td>
<td>I follow, attend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προχωρήσω</td>
<td>I proceed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσπαθήσω</td>
<td>I try</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ρωτήσω</td>
<td>I ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σταματήσω</td>
<td>I stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συμφωνήσω</td>
<td>I agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φιλήσω</td>
<td>I kiss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exercise 16

Form the first person singular of the Indefinite of the following verbs:

**VERBS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>ξυπνώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>ξέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>μιλῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>φεύγω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>περνῶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXERCISE 17**

Which is the present form of the following Indefinite forms:

1. δείξω  2. φέρω  3. κρύψω  4. συνεχίσω  5. χορέψω  
6. ἀπαντήσω  7. φάγω  8. πῶ  9. κοινήσω  
10. γελάσω  11. ζητήσω  12. φροντίσω  13. προ-χορήσω  
14. κοιτάζω  15. μπορέσω  16. ἔχω  
17. φτάσω  18. κάνω  19. ἕξτάσω  20. κλείσω  
21. κρατήσω  22. χαλάσω  23. προσπαθήσω  24. βάλω  
25. καταλάβω  26. δῶ.  

**VOCABULARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>κλείσω</td>
<td>I close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχίσω</td>
<td>I start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά χρήματα</td>
<td>money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρακολουθῶ</td>
<td>I attend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό μάθημα</td>
<td>lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ μηχανή</td>
<td>engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάθε</td>
<td>every</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό πιάνο</td>
<td>piano</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXAMPLES**

*Κλείσω τὴν πόρτα, I close (I am closing) the door.*

*Ἄρχίσω δουλεῖά στίς ὅπως τὸ πρωτ, I start work at eight in the morning.*
MODERN GREEK

Δέν έχω χρήματα, I haven’t got any money.
Παρακολουθώ μαθήματα μηχανικής, I attend engineering lessons.
Θέλω δέξα τσιγάρα, I want ten cigarettes.

EXERCISE 18

Translate:
1. Πηγαίνω στή δουλειά με αδοκίνητο.
2. "Εχω μόνο τρεις λίρες.
3. Παρακολουθώ μαθήματα πιάνου.
4. Βλέπω ένα αεροπλάνο.
5. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
6. "Εχω έναν άδειφό και δύο άδειφές.
7. Γνωρίζω το θείο σας.
8. Τώρα τρόγω.

VOCABULARY

πηγαίνω, I go
λέγω, I say
dουλεύω, I work
η ἀλήθεια, truth
tό φίλος, film
σήμερα, tomorrow
μιλῶ, I talk, I speak
tό θάρσος, courage
tό ἄριστος, lamb
η χώρα, country
tό θαύμα, miracle

ἡ Ἀλίκη, Alice
gυρίζω, I turn, return
ἡ Ἀνατολή, East
ὁλάκτερος, whole
ἀπαντῶ, I answer
ἔρωτης, question
ἐρυθώ, I wake up
διαβάζω, I read
ὄς, till
τό ἀπόγευμα, afternoon
τό κρασί, wine

EXAMPLES

Θά πάω στήν Ἀθήνα, I shall go to Athens.
Θά πώ τήν ἀλήθεια, I will tell the truth.
VERBS

Θά πιῶ κρασί, I will drink wine.
Θά δῶ ένα καλό φίλμ, I shall see a good film.
Αύριο θά δουλέψω δλη μέρα, Tomorrow I shall be working all day.

EXERCISE 19

Translate:
1. Θά μιλήσω μέ θάρρος.
2. Θά πάω στήν 'Αμερική.
3. Τό Σάββατο θά πάω στή θάλασσα.
4. Θά φάω δριάκι ψητό.
5. Θά πάω στό αινεμά και θά δῶ τήν 'Αλίκη στή Χώρα των Θαυμάτων.
6. Θά γυρίσω τήν 'Ανατολή άλακη.
7. Θά άπαντήσω στήν έρώτησή σου.
8. Αύριο θά ξυπνήσω στίς έπτά τό πρωί.
9. Αύριο θά διαβάζω από τής τρεῖς ός τής εξι τό ἀπόγευμα.
PERSON AND NUMBER

Verbs change to denote person and number. They change their ending to show whether the person to which they refer is the speaker (first person) or the listener (second person) or anyone else (third person), and also whether it is one person (singular number) or more than one person (plural number).

The change in the ending of the verb affords a sufficient distinction of person and number and so the personal pronouns corresponding to the English I, you, he, etc. are usually omitted.

Up to now only the form of the first person singular has been examined. This form can be considered as the basic form of the verb from which we can derive all the other forms in the following way.

The second person (of the) singular (number) of both the Present and the Indef. is formed:

1. by changing the final -ω of class I verbs into -εις, e.g. κλείνω, I close; κλείνεις, you close; θέλω, I want; θέλεις, you want; ἀνέφερο—ἀνεφεις; ἀφηνό—ἀφηνεις.
2. by changing the final -ῶ of class II verbs into -άς, e.g. ἀπαντῶ, I answer; ἀπαντάς, you answer; ἡπιστῶ, I awake; ἡπιστάς, you awake.

Some of these verbs, however, change into -εῖς, e.g. ζῶ, I live; ζεῖς, you live; μπορῶ, I can; μπορεῖς, you can. Such verbs are also, θαρράω, προσπαθάω, etc. Some verbs, like ζητῶ, συμφωνῶ, etc., change into either -άς or -εῖς.

* The second person of the singular corresponds to the old English thou, but it is commonly used when speaking informally or familiarly.

74
The third person singular is formed by omitting the final -ς of the second person, e.g. κλέινει, he (she, it) closes; θέλει, he (she, it) wants; ἀπαντά, he (she, it) answers; ζεί, he (she, it) lives; ἀνάψει, etc. The first person plural is formed by changing the final -ω of the first person singular into -ουμε, e.g. κλέινω, I close; κλέινουμε, we close; θέλω, I want; θέλουμε, we want; ἀπαντάω, I answer; ἀπαντοῦμε, we answer; ἀγαπῶ, I love; ἀγαποῦμε, we love; ἀνάψω–ἀνάψουμε.

Many of those verbs which form the second person singular with -άς form the first person plural with -άμε, e.g. μιλάς, you talk; μιλάμε, we talk; ἐπικατάσ, you wake up; ἐπικάταμε, we wake up; ἀγαπάμε, we love.

The second person plural is formed by changing the ending of the second person singular as follows:

-εις into -ετε, e.g. κλείνεις, you close (sing.);
κλείνετε, you close.

-άς into -άτε, e.g. ὁρώτας, you ask; ὁρώτατε, you ask.

-εις (accented) into εἰτε, e.g. μπορείς, you can;
μπορείτε, you can; δείτε–δείτε.

The third person plural is formed by changing the ει of the third person singular into -ον and -α into -άν or -όν, e.g. ἔχω, I have; ἔχουν, they have; κοινώνω, I move, κοινώναν, they move; ζω, I live; ζοῦν, they live; δοξο–δόσουν. A final -e may be added to these forms, e.g. ἔχουνε, they have; ζοῦνε, they live, etc.
**MODERN GREEK**

**FORMS OF THE PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω, I have</td>
<td>γελῶ, I laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχεις, you have</td>
<td>γελᾶς, you laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχει, he has</td>
<td>γελᾶ, he laughs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχουμε, we have</td>
<td>γελάμε, we laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχετε, you have</td>
<td>γελάτε, you laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχουν, they have</td>
<td>γελοῦν, they laugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IIIc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>μπορῶ, I can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπορεῖς, you can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπορεῖ, he can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μποροῦμε, we can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπορεῖτε, you can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μποροῦν, they can</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VOCABULARY**

| το τσάι, tea | ἡ Αγγλική, English language |
| ὁ καφές, coffee | ὁ ὄριον, horizon |
| ἀπόψε, tonight | ἡ ήσυχα, quiet |
| τὸ θέατρο, theatre | ἡ Γερμανία, Germany |
| γελῶ, I laugh | ἡ μουσική, music |
| τὸ ἕργο, question, problem | ἡ βάρκα, boat |
| τὸ παράθυρο, window | μένω, I stay |
| ἡ πόλις, town | τὸ ξενοδοχεῖο, hotel |
| πολλοί, a lot, many | καταλαβαίνω, understand |
| ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα, bedroom | παρακάλω, please |
| τὸ ραδίοφωνο, radio | τίποτε, nothing, anything |
| ρωτάω, enquire | εὐχαριστώ, thanks! |
| τὸ φθινόπωρο, autumn | καπνίζω, I smoke |
|           | γιατί, why |
PERSON AND NUMBER

EXAMPLES

1. Πήνω τοσά, I drink tea.
2. Πίνετε τοσά ἢ καφέ; Do you drink tea or coffee?
3. 'Απόγε θὰ πάμε στό θέατρο, Tonight we shall go to the theatre.
4. Μὴ γελάτε. Τὸ ζήτημα εἶναι σοβαρό, Don’t laugh, the matter is serious.
5. Τά παιδά διαβάζουν στήν πρεβατοκάμαρα, The children read (or are reading) in the bedroom.
6. ‘Ο Γιάννης θὰ μιλήσει ἀπὸ τὸ ραδιόφωνο, John will speak on the radio.
7. Ἑχες ἕνα τσιγάρο; Have you got a cigarette?
8. Γιατί ρωτάς; Why do you ask?

EXERCISE 20

Translate:

1. Τὸ φαινότωρο θὰ παρακολούθησω μαθήματα Αγγλικής
2. Βλέπετε έκείνο τὸ αεροπλάνο στὸν όριζοντα;
3. Ἑχομε λεφτά ἄλλα δὲν ἔχομε ἱστορία.
4. Θέλετε λγό νεφό;
5. 'Ο πατέρας θὰ πάει στή Γερμανία.
6. Ποῦ μένετε;
7. Μένω στὸ ξενοδοχεῖο Αστόρια.
8. Γνωρίζετε τὸ θείο μου; Ναι, ἄλλα δὲν εἶναι φίλος μου.
9. Δὲν καταλαβαίνω.
10. Τί θέλετε, παρακαλῶ;
11. Τίποτε, εὐχαριστώ.
12. Καπνίζω δὲκα τσιγάρα τὴν ημέρα.
13. Γιατί γελάτε παρακαλῶ;
Translate:
1. I am closing the window.
2. We shall go to France.
3. They do not want tea.
4. I work in town.
5. Have you got much money?
6. I have (attend) music lessons.
7. Do you see a boat on the sea?
8. My father does (can) not see very far.
9. We will go to America and John will go to France.
10. Do you smoke?
11. I don't smoke.
12. We don't drink beer.
13. I want a glass of wine.
14. We want a house by the sea.
15. Tomorrow we shall go to Mykonos.
16. I don't want tea, I want coffee.
THE PAST TENSE

The first person singular of the Past tense is formed from the Indefinite by:

(i) Changing the final ω into -α.
(ii) Removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g. Pres. συνέχιζω, I continue; Indef. συνεχίσω; Past συνέχισα, I continued. Pres. δουλέω, I work; Indef. δουλέψω; Past δουλέψα, I worked. Pres. σταματάω; Indef. σταματήσω; Past σταμάτησα, I stopped. Pres. ρωτάω, I ask; Indef. ρωτήσω; Past ρώτησα, I asked.

Where there is no third syllable, as in two-syllable words of class I or one-syllable words of class II, an initial ε- (called an augment) is added to the Past form, e.g. Pres. χάνω, I lose; Indef. χάσω; Past χάσα, I lost. Pres. ζώ, I live; Indef. ζήσω; Past ζήσα, I lived.

The verb ξέρω takes η at the beginning: ηξέρα, I knew.

Verbs of sub-class Ie (irregular verbs) form their Past tense in unusual ways which are, however, based on the form of the Indefinite. These forms should be learned individually. Here are the commonest verbs of this sub-class:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βλέπω</td>
<td>εἶδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βοίσκω</td>
<td>βοηκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω</td>
<td>εἶκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίνω</td>
<td>δδοσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγαίνω</td>
<td>πηγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παίρνω</td>
<td>πηρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίνω</td>
<td>ἐπισ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

79
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>form</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βάζω</td>
<td>βάζα</td>
<td>I put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρώγω</td>
<td>τράγα</td>
<td>I ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπάλων</td>
<td>μπάλια</td>
<td>I entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω</td>
<td>μένια</td>
<td>I stayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φεύγω</td>
<td>φεύγα</td>
<td>I left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω</td>
<td>κατάλαβα</td>
<td>I understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βγαίνω</td>
<td>βγάλικα</td>
<td>I went out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνεβαίνω</td>
<td>ἀνέβηκα</td>
<td>I went up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατεβαίνω</td>
<td>κατέβηκα</td>
<td>I went down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω</td>
<td>ἔχα</td>
<td>I had</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other persons of the Past tense are formed by changing the final -α of the first person singular as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>form</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second person</td>
<td>-ες</td>
<td>-ας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third person</td>
<td>-ε</td>
<td>-α τε</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbs which take the augment ε- (a vowel prefixed to the
PAST TENSE

verb) to form the Past tense usually drop it in the first and second persons plural. These forms can dispense with the augment as they have three syllables, e.g.

εξασα, I lost
εξασες, you lost
εξασε, he lost
χάσαμε, we lost
χάσατε, you lost
εξασαν, they lost
χάσανε, they lost

έφυγα, I left
έφυγες, you left
έφυγε, he left
φύγαμε, we left
φύγατε, you left
έφυγαν, they left
φύγανε, they left

EXERCISE 22

Form the Past tense of these verbs:

1. γνωρίζω
2. νομίζω
3. μαζεύω
4. κόβω
5. φέρω
6. φτάνω
7. γάχνω
8. βλέπω
9. κατεβαίνω
10. ἀπαντῶ
11. πηγαίνω
12. κρατῶ
13. ρωτῶ
14. μπορῶ
15. κνωνῶ
16. σταματῶ
17. ζῶ
18. προχωρῶ
19. τράγω
20. μένω
21. χάνω
22. ἔχω.

The Past tense is one of the most frequent tenses in the language. It corresponds to both the English Past tense and the English Perfect. Thus, Πήγα στό γιατρό may mean according to the context, either I went to the doctor or I have been to the doctor.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄλλος, the other (one) τὸ μέσο, middle
χαμογελῶ, I smile πρὸς, towards
σιωπηλός, silent βγαίνω, I go out
ἀφινω, I leave κοννιώ, I move
tὸ τῷκα, hearth συνεχίζω, I continue
προχωρῶ, I proceed η̄ κουβέντα, talk
διάφορος, different
παίωνο, I take
τό γράμμα, letter
ὁ ἀξιωματικός, officer
φεύγω, I go away
ἡ συνκέντρωση, meeting
tο αἷμα, blood
ἀνεβαίνω, I go up
ξέρω, I know
πολλά, a lot
ὁ χοντρός, fat man
ἀνάβω, light
νωρίς, early
πίσω, back
ἀκούω, I hear
ὁ καιρός, weather
πολύς, much, long (of time)
stέλω, I send
tό πακέτο, packet
ζώ, I live
ὁ χρόνος, year
ἡ Νεάπολις, Naples
πάντα, always
χτές, yesterday
tό τραίνο, train
ἡ Λευκωσία, Nicosia
σταματώ, I stop
βάζω, I put
ὑστερά, then, later

EXAMPLES

Πήγε στὴν Αἴγυπτο μὲ κάμποσα λεγόν, He went to Egypt with a lot of money.
Ό ἄλλος χαμογέλασε, The other one smiled.
Για κάμποση ὡρα ἔμειναν σιωπηλοί, For a long time they remained silent.
Ὁ Ἀντρέας δὲν ἀπάντησε, Andrew did not answer.
*Εκλείσε τὰ μάτια του, He closed his eyes.
*Ἀφίσε τὸ ποτήρι τοῦ στὸ τζάκι καὶ προχώρησε πρὸς τὸ μέσο τοῦ δωματίου, He left his glass on the mantelpiece and advanced to the middle of the room.
Βγήκαν κα’ οἱ τρεῖς στὴ βεράντα, They all three went out on to the veranda.
EXERCISE 23

Translate:
1. Οι διοικητικοί έφυγαν από τη συγκέντρωση.
2. Τό αίμα ἀνέβηκε στό κεφάλι του.
3. 'Ο άνθρωπος αυτός ήξερε πολλά.
4. 'Ο χορτάρις δέν ἀπάντησε.
5. 'Εστείλα ἕνα πακέτο στή μητέρα μου.
6. 'Εξήραν τρία χρόνια στή Νεάπολη.
7. 'Ο πατέρας μου είχε πάντα λεφτά.
8. Χτές είδα τό Γιάννη στό τραίνο.
9. 'Η κυρία Λαμπρίδη κούνησε τό κεφάλι της.
10. Στήν πάρτα ἢ Ἔλενα γύρισε πίσω.
11. "Εμείνα στό ξενοδοχείο.
12. Πήγε κοντά τόν και τό μύλησε.
13. Συνέχισαν τήν κουβέντα τούς πάνω σέ διάφορα ζητήματα.
14. Πήρα τό γράμμα σου.
15. "Αναψε ἕνα σπίρτο.
16. Γύρισε νορίς στό σπίτι.

EXERCISE 24

Translate:
1. He went to Italy.
2. We went to Germany.
3. They went to England.
4. You went to France.
5. Did you (sing.) go to America?
6. Did you go to the theatre yesterday?
7. Have you heard?
8. Peter did not understand.
9. They stayed at our house for a long time.
10. I saw your brother in Nicosia.
11. I have read Anna Karenina.
12. He stopped for a while (άργον), he smiled and then said . . .
13. She closed her eyes.
14. Yesterday I woke up very early.
15. They put the car in the garage.
16. He left yesterday morning.
IMPERFECT

The Imperfect tense is formed in the same way as the Past tense but by using as basis the Present instead of the Indefinite. Verbs of class I conform rigidly to this pattern, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λέγω</td>
<td>ἔλεγα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πηγαίνω</td>
<td>πηγαίνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μένω</td>
<td>ἔμενα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω</td>
<td>καταλάβανα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέφτω</td>
<td>ἐπέφτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνοίγω</td>
<td>ἀνοιγά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέλω</td>
<td>ἥθελα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbs of class II change the final -ῶ of the Present into -όσα (accented) or -αγα* (unaccented) and drop the augment, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ζητῶ</td>
<td>ζητοῦσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μιλῶ</td>
<td>μιλοῦσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ςῶ</td>
<td>ςοῦσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρατῶ</td>
<td>κρατοῦσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσπαθῶ</td>
<td>προσπαθοῦσα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FORMS OF THE IMPERFECT

| ἔλεγα  | πηγαίνα  | κρατοῦσα |
| ἔλεγες | πηγαίνες | κρατοῦσες|
| ἔλεγε  | πηγαίνε  | κρατοῦσε |

* The suffix -αγα is used only in two-syllabled words. It is not so frequent as the other suffix.
Note that when a final -ε is added to the third person plural the augment is dropped.
The Imperfect denotes a continuous event in the past, e.g.

"Η νύχτα έπεφτε δροσερή, The night was coming down cool.
Ζητοῦσε τὴν ἄδελφη του, He was looking for his sister.
Μιλοῦσαν γιὰ πολλῆ δόρα, They were talking for a long time.

VOCABULARY

φτάνω, I reach
τὸ κέντρο, club
ὁ χορός, dance
κοιτάζω, look
καθός, as
τραγονδῶ, I sing
tρέχω, I run
πέφτω, I fall
χάμω, on the ground
ησυχος, quiet
γκόλις, grey
tὸ μυαλό, brain

ψυχρά, coldly
μαζί, together
προσπαθώ, try
βρίσκω, I find
πνευματικός, mental
tὸ ἐπίπεδο, level
ἐνώ, while
ἡ σκάλα, staircase
ἡ στιγμή, moment
καλά, well
σαχλός, inane, fatuous

EXERCISE 25

Translate:

1. "Ἀπὸ ἔνα κέντρο ἔφτανε μονακή χοροῦ.
2. "Ἡ Διλίκα δὲν κατάλαβανε."
IMPERFECT

3. Ἐκείνη τὸν κοίταξε στὰ κάτια.
4. Καθώς πήγανα στὴ δουλειά εἶδα τὸ Γάφυγο.
5. Τραγουδούσε διό τὸ ἀσάργομα.
6. Καθώς ἔτρεχα ἔπεσα χάμω.
7. Ὁ χοντρός ἔμενε ἱσἰνχος.
8. Μιλοῦσε μὲ τὸ κορίτσι μὲ τὰ γκολία μάτια.
9. Οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ μιλοῦσαν.
10. Τὸ μυαλὸ τοῦ δουλευτερίαν γυναῖ.
11. Δέν ἔμεναν μαζὶ τοὺς.
12. Προσπαθοῦσε νὰ βρεῖ τὸ πνευματικὸ ἐπίπεδο τοῦ παιδιοῦ.
13. Ἐνώ ἀνέβαινε τὴ σκάλα ἤκουσε δυνατὲς φωνὲς.
14. Ὁ Χαράλαμπος ἦπεν μόνος τοῦ στὸ μπάρ.
15. Ὁ Ἀλκης ἐπέβαλε Ἐκείνη τῇ στιγμῇ τὸ συγάρο τοῦ.
16. Ἀπὸ μέρες ἢ μηχανὴ τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου τοῦ δὲν πήγανε καλά.
17. Ἐβρίσανε σαξλό τὸ νεαρό.
THE USE OF \( \text{vá} \)

Intention, hope, desire and the like are expressed by using the particle \( \text{vá} \) in front of (1) the Present, (2) the Indefinite and (3) the Imperfect as follows:

1. The particle \( \text{vá} \) in front of the Present tense expresses a continuous intention, etc., e.g. \( \text{Θέλω vá δουλεύω ἐξί δόρες τὴν ἡμέρα}, \) I want to be working six hours a day. \( \text{Ἄρχισε vá τραγουδᾶ}, \) He started singing.

2. The particle \( \text{vá} \) in front of the Indefinite expresses a non-continuous future intention, etc. This is the most frequent construction of this kind, e.g. \( \text{'Ἐλπίζω vá φτάσω στὴν Ἀθῆνα στὶς τρεῖς μ.μ.,} \) I hope to arrive at Athens at 3 p.m. \( \text{Μπορῶ vá πάρω ἕνα τσιγάρο;} \) May I take a cigarette?

3. The particle \( \text{vá} \) with the Imperfect expresses a past intention, etc. Such constructions follow a previous Imperfect tense, e.g. \( \text{Χτές τὸ βράδυ ἦθελα vá πήγαινα στὸ θέατρο ἀλλὰ δὲν μπόρεσα,} \) Last night I wanted to go to the theatre but I did not manage to.

It is obvious that the above constructions follow verbs such as \( \text{θέλω}, \text{μπορῶ}, \text{ἐλπίζω}, \) etc. The same applies to certain verbs which are commonly used only in the third person singular and which correspond to English phrases consisting of “it is” and an adjective, e.g. \( \text{πρέπει}, \) it is necessary; \( \text{ἀξίζει}, \) it is worth while, etc.; e.g. \( \text{Πρέπει vá πηγαίνω τώρα}, \) I must be going now; \( \text{Πρέπει vá πάω στὸ γιατρό στὶς τέσσερεις καὶ τριάντα,} \) I must go to the doctor at 4.30.
USE OF \( \nu \) 89

VOCABULARY

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{μπορώ, I can}
  \item \textit{πρέπει, it is necessary}
  \item \textit{ἀγαπῶ, I love}
  \item \textit{τὸ ταξί, taxi}
  \item \textit{ἀξίζει, it is worth it}
  \item \textit{χωρίς, without}
  \item \textit{τὸ φλοντίζων, cup}
  \item \textit{ἡ Ἀκρόπολις, Acropolis}
  \item \textit{χάνω, I lose}
  \item \textit{ἡ εὐτυχία, happiness}
  \item \textit{ἀμέσως, immediately}
  \item \textit{τὸ σχολεῖο, school}
  \item \textit{τὰ σταφύλια, grapes}
  \item \textit{τὸ τσάι, tea}
\end{itemize}

EXERCISE 26

Translate:

1. \textit{Μπορώ νά πάω αὐθώ;}
2. \textit{"Ἡθελε νά μιλήσει ἄλλα δὲ μπορούσε.}
3. \textit{Τώρα πρέπει νά φύγετε.}
4. \textit{Δέν ξέρω νά μιλώ καλά ἄλλα αὐτό θέλω νά πώ, «Ὅλοι ἀγαποῦμε τῇ δουλείᾳ μας».}
5. \textit{Μπορείτε νά πάρετε ἕνα ταξί.}
6. \textit{Ὁ Ζήνων ἄρχισε νά τρέχει.}
7. \textit{Δέν ἀξίζει νά πάτε στήν Ἀθήνα χωρίς νά δείτε τήν Ἀκρόπολιν.}
8. \textit{Δέ μπορούσε νά κλείσει μάτι.}
9. \textit{Τί θέλεις νά πείς;}
10. \textit{Δέ θέλω νά πώ τίποτε.}
11. \textit{Δέν ἥθελε νά χάσει τήν εὐτυχία του.}
12. \textit{Πρέπει νά φύγεις ἀμέσως.}

EXERCISE 27

1. I don’t want to go to school.
2. May I have a cup of tea, please?
3. Can you give me a glass of water?
4. He didn’t want to go to the pictures with you.
5. I must read this book tonight.
6. He started to laugh.
7. I want to eat grapes.
8. They did not want to lose their money.
THE PERFECT TENSES

The Present Perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb ἔχω conjugated as usual, and a form of the main verb which is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἔχω</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>I have lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχεις</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>you have lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχει</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>he has lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχουμε</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>we have lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχετε</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>you have lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔχουν</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>they have lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Past Perfect tense is formed in the same way as the Present Perfect but by replacing ἔχω by the Past form ἔλχα, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχα</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>I had lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχες</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>you had lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχε</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>he had lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχουμε</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>we had lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχετε</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>you had lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔλχουν</td>
<td>χάσει</td>
<td>they had lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Present Perfect tense is not as common in Greek as it is in English, mainly because the work of the English Perfect is usually done by the Past tense in Greek, e.g.

Have you seen my brother, Ἐιδὲς τὸν ἄδελφόν μου;

The Present Perfect tense is used to denote an event of the past which has a bearing on the present, e.g.

Ἄληθείαν ἄλλο κρατεῖ. Ἐχοπεί πολύ, I do not want any more wine. I have drunk a lot.
MODERN GREEK

The Past Perfect tense is more frequent than the Present Perfect. It denotes an event of the past which occurred before another event of the past, e.g.

Πήγα στό σπίτι του άλλα έκανες είχε φύγει, I went to his house but he had left.

VOCABULARY

η, ἔκπληξη, surprise  τό ἔργο, work  
σβόνω, I put out (the  ἡ τέχνη, art  
light)  περιμένω, I wait  
ὁλότελα, completely  τά νέα, news  
δ θυμός, anger  ποτέ, never  
ἀποχτώ, I acquire  ἐκεῖ, there

EXERCISE 28

Translate:
1. Ἐχω χάσει δλα μον τα χρήματα.
2. Ἅ ἐκπληξη ἐχε αθάνει ὀλότελα τὸ θυμό τον.
3. Ἐχασε τὴν ὀρα τον ἄλλα είχε ἀποκτήσει ἕνα καλὸ φύλο.
4. Δέν ἔχω δεί αὐτό το ἔργο τέχνης.
5. Εἶχε ἀνάψει τὸ ταυτό ὁν καὶ περίμενε.
6. Δέν εἶχαν ἀκοῦσει τὰ νέα.
7. Δέν εἶχες κλείσει τὴν πόρτα.
8. Δέν ἔχω πάει ποτὲ μον ἐκεῖ.
THE IMPERATIVE

The Imperative form is another significant variation of the verb. It expresses command or request and occurs in the second person. In the singular it is formed by changing the final -ω of the Indefinite into -ε and removing the accent to the previous syllable whenever there is one, e.g. Indef. ἀρχίσω; Imper. ἀρχίσει, start. Indef. προσπαθήσω; Imper. προσπαθήσει, try. Indef. δόσω; Imper. δόσε, give. Indef. βάλω; Imper. βάλε, put. In the plural it is formed by changing -ω into -τε or sometimes -τετε, i.e. by using the form of the second person plural, ἀρχίστε or ἀρχίσετε, start; προσπαθήστε, try; δόστε, give; βάλτε, put.

Some monosyllable forms add a final ζ to the Imperative of the singular which may be retained in front of the ending of the plural, e.g. πές, say; δές, see; πέστε, say (pl.).

Some of class II verbs may replace the singular ending -ησε or -άσε by the ending a, e.g. προχώρησε or προχώρα, proceed; χαμογέλασε or χαμογέλα, smile; μιλήσε or μιλα, speak.

The plural of such forms ends in -άτε accented, e.g. μιλάτε, speak; χαμογελάτε, smile.

Another way of forming the Imperative, especially when the command implies a continuous event, is to use the form of the Present as the basis and treat it in the same way as the Indefinite, e.g. γράφε, write, or write and keep on writing; βλέπε, see, or see and keep seeing; γράφετε, write (pl.); βλέπετε, see (pl.). In the case of verbs of class II the final -ω of the Present is changed into -ά and the accent is removed to the previous syllable. These forms are not different from the non-continuous forms, e.g. προχώρα, proceed; σταμάτα, stop.

93
Some common but irregular Imperatives are ἔλα, come, pl. ἐλάτε, come; ἁσε, pl. ἁστε, abandon (leave alone); ἀνέβα, go up, κατέβα, go down.

Another way of expressing command or request is by using νά and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. νά γράψεις, (you must) write; νά γράψετε, (you must) write (pl.). In the case of a more continuous event νά is used with the Present, e.g. νά γράφεις, you must be writing; νά γράφετε, you must be writing, (pl.).

Negative command or request is expressed by μή and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. μή γράφεις, do not write; μή γράψετε (pl.). For continuous events μή is used with the Present, e.g. μή γράφεις, do not go on writing; μή γράψετε (pl.). The particle νά may also precede the μή, e.g. νά μή γράφεις, do not write.

VOCABULARY

άσε, leave
τὸ ἄστείο, joke
φέρω, bring
γράφω, I write
σιγά, slowly
κατέβασω, I go down

κάτω, down
γρήγορα, quickly
τά στιά, ears
ὁχνῶ, I throw
ἡ μπάλα, ball

EXAMPLES

"Ελα ἔδω, Come here.
Πηγανε ἐκεί, Go there.
'Ακούστε τί θά σάς πώ, Listen to what I am going to say to you.
Σώσα, Wake up.
Νά φάγεις, Go away.
Μή προχωρήσεις, Do not proceed.
EXERCISE 29

Translate:
1. Κλείστε τα μάτια σου.
2. Κλείστε τα μάτια σας.
3. "Ασε τά άστεια.
4. Γιά δές τι έρευνα.
5. Πήγανε στή δουλειά σου.
6. "Ελα νά δείς μέ τά μάτια σου.
7. Ξύπνα και είναι ή δόρα δέκα.
8. Γράφε τό ονομά σου.
9. Στομάτα ἐδώ.
10. 'Αρχίστε νά τραγουδάτε.
11. Νά γράφεις αντά τά γράμματα.
12. Νά πάτε στό θείο σας.
13. Νά μείνεις ἐδώ.
14. Μή σβήσεις τό φῶς.
15. Μή πείς τέστοτε.
16. Νά μή φύγεις.
17. Νά μή πάτε τώρα.
18. Μιλάτε σιγά, παρακαλῶ.
19. 'Ανέβα τή σκάλα.
20. Κατέβα κάτω.

EXERCISE 30

Translate:
1. Do not run.
2. Run quickly.
3. Go slowly.
4. Listen to your father.
5. Close your ears.
6. Open the door.
7. Do not laugh (pl.).
8. Do not eat (sing.).
9. Go to your house.
10. Write.
11. Do not write.
12. You must not drink a lot of wine.
13. Do not talk.
14. Do not move your hands.
15. Stay here for half an hour.
16. Throw the ball.
17. Continue the story.
18. Do not leave me alone.
THE PRONOUNS ‘HIM’, ‘HER’, ‘IT’ AND ‘THEM’

Nouns which are used as objects of verbs may be replaced by certain pronouns. As such nouns are mostly in the accusative case the pronouns which replace them are also in the accusative. One such pronoun, that of the third person, has three forms corresponding to the three classes of the noun. These forms are identical with the accusative of the three definite articles. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(M) ὁν, him</td>
<td>τους, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F) ṭην, her</td>
<td>τις, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N) τὁ, it</td>
<td>τά, them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above pronouns literally stand for nouns when the context makes the meaning clear. They are put in front of the verb, except when it is in the imperative, e.g.

*Εἶδες τὸν κήπον; Τὸν εἶδα, Have you seen the garden? I have seen it.
*Εἶδες τὴν Μαίρη; Τὴν εἶδα, Have you seen Mary? I have seen her.
*Εἶδες τὸ βιβλίον μου; Τὸ εἶδα, Have you seen my book? I have seen it.
*Ἀγαπᾶς τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς σου; Τοὺς ἀγαπῶ, Do you love your brothers? I love them.
*Ἐκλείσες τίς πόρτες; Τίς ἐκλείσα, Have you closed the doors? I have closed them.
*Πῆρες τὰ γράμματά μου; Ἡ πῆρα, Did you receive my letters? I received them.
\[ \text{Πάρε αυτό τὸ ποτήρι. Κράτα τὸ καλά, Take this glass.} \\
\text{Hold it carefully.} \\
\text{Σταμάτα τοὺς, Stop them.} \\
\text{Σταμάτα τὴν, Stop her.} \]

The genitive singular form of the third person pronoun is again identical with that of the definite article. In the plural it is identical with the accusative of the M article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(M) τοῦ</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F) τῆς</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N) τοῦ</td>
<td>τούς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The genitive is used when the verb may take two objects. In such cases the object which can be replaced by a prepositional construction is in the genitive case, and the other object is in the accusative. This happens whether the objects are nouns or pronouns, e.g.

"Εδόσα τοῦ Γίώργου ἕνα βιβλίο, I gave George a book.

The genitive could be replaced as follows:

"Εδόσα ἕνα βιβλίο στὸ Γίώργο, I gave a book to George.

When the objects are pronouns the genitive is put in front of the accusative and also in front of the verb, e.g.

τοῦ τὸ ἔδωσα, I gave it to him (literally = to him it I gave).

τῆς εἶπε μιὰν ἱστορία, he told her a story; τῆς εἶπε, he told her.

θά σοῦ δώσει δέκα δραχμές, he will give you ten drachmas.

tοῦ τὸ ἔγραψα, I wrote it to him (or for him).

When the verb is in the imperative the pronouns are put
after it and drop the accent or remove it to the previous syllable,* e.g.

Δόσε της λίγο νερό, Give her some water.
Πάρε μου ένα βιβλίο, Get a book for me.

* The accent is removed when the previous word has the accent on the third syllable from the end, e.g. "Ανοιξέ τον τύρι πόρτα, Open the door for him."
THE PRONOUNS ‘ME’, ‘YOU’, ‘US’

The first and second persons of the genitive case of the above pronoun are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>μον</td>
<td>μᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>σον</td>
<td>σᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first and second persons of the accusative case are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>μέ</td>
<td>μᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>σέ</td>
<td>σᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLES

Μον ἔδειξε, He told me.
Σὲ εἶδα, I saw you.
Θά σοι στείλῳ τὰ πρᾶματα, I shall send you the things.
Σᾶς εὐχαριστῶ, I thank you.
Κοίταξέ με στὰ μάτια, Look me in the eyes.
Μή μοῦ τηλεφωνήσεις, Do not telephone to me.
Δόσε μον ἕνα τσιγάρο, Give me a cigarette.
Μᾶς ἔφερε πολλὰ πρᾶματα, He brought (to) us many things.
Θά σᾶς πάρω στὴν Ἰταλία, I will take you to Italy.

The genitive of the pronoun (without a written accent) may also be used after certain prepositions, adverbs or adjectives, e.g. μοι μον, with me; κοντὰ τόν, near him; πάνω σοи, on you; ποτὲ μον, never (in my life); μόνος τόν, alone (by himself); δικᾶς μον, mine.*

The genitive is also used after words denoting greeting, * See page 42.

100
PRONOUNS: ‘ME’, ‘YOU’, ‘US’

e.g. Καλημέρα σας, Good morning to you; Καλημέρα του, Good morning; Γειά σου, Good-bye (to one person); Γειά σας, Good-bye (to several persons).

VOCABULARY

εοδεύω, I spend
πιάνω, I take hold of (grasp)
η ποιότητα, quality
ιδιωτικός, private
η θέση, position
ἀγοράζω, I buy
τὸ βιβλίον, book
ὁ Ρώσος, Russian
σφίγγω, I squeeze
dίπλα, beside
ψάχνω, I look for
παρατώ, I abandon
φωνάζω, I cry

η ἀλήθεια, truth
πιστεύω, I believe
νομίζω, I think
γόρω, round
tηλεφωνώ, I ring up
dόνω, I give
tὸ γραμματόσημον, stamp
tὸ κομμάτι, piece
tὸ χαρτί, paper
deίγνω, I show, point at
cάνω, I make, do

LEXE,* they call, say

EXERCISE 31

Translate:

1. Εἶχε πολλά χρήματα ἄλλα τὰ ἔδεψε.
2. Σὲ ξέρω πολύ καλά.
3. Μὲ λένε Λίλιαν.
4. Τὸν ἐπισάε ἄτι πὸ χέρι καὶ τὸν μίλησε.
5. Τὸν ρωποῦσε γιὰ τὴν ποιότητα.
6. Ὠ πατέρας μου μὲ ἔστειλε σὲ ἰδιωτικὸ σχολεῖο.

* The verb λέγω or λέω may also be declined as follows:

λέω, I say
λές, you say
λέει, he says
λέμε, we say
λέτε, you say
λένε, they say

In the same way the second person singular of θέλω, I want, may also be θές, you want.
MODERN GREEK

7. Δέν τό περίμενε.
8. Τόν κοίταξε στά μάτια.
9. Τόν ἔβαλε στῇ θέσῃ του.
10. Ἀγόρασα ἐνα βιβλίο καὶ τὸ διάβασα σὲ μιὰ μέρα.
11. Δέν τό πίστευε.
12. Σὲ παρακαλούθῳ γιὰ πολὺν καιρό.
13. Σὲ νόμιζα Ρώσος.
14. Τὸν ἐσφιξε τὸ χέρι.
15. Ἐμενε δύπλα τοῦ.
16. Δέν τό ἔχω δεὶ ποτὲ μοῦ.
17. Δέν τὴν εἶχε καταλάβει.
18. Ἐφαγε νὰ τὸν βρεῖ.
19. Παράτα με.
20. Αὐθίνη, ξύπνα με νοσίς.
21. Ἀσέ με νὰ φύγω.
22. Τὸν εἶδε καὶ τοῦ φώναξε.
23. Πές μοι τὴν ἀλήθεια.
24. Μὴ μοῦ τὰ λές αὕτα.
25. Τὴν βλέπεις;
26. Γιατί μοῦ τὰ λές αὕτα;
27. Θέλεις νὰ σοῦ δεξιῶ τὸν κόμπο;
28. Μένον μαζὶ μος.
29. Σὰς γνωρίζω ἀπὸ καιρὸ.
30. Δὲ θά τὸ κάνεις.
31. Πήγανε καὶ σὲ περιμένουν.
32. Ἐτρεχον γύρω τοῦ.
33. Ἐχὼ νὰ σοῦ πῶ κάμποσα ἄλλα.
34. Δὲ μπορῶ νὰ τὸ χάνω.
35. Γιατί τὸν ἀφίσατε νὰ φύγει;
36. Τηλεφώνησε μον ἀδρο τὸ προφήτη.
37. Δός μου τρία γραμματόσημα.
38. Θά στό πῶ. (="Θά σοῦ τὸ πῶ.)
Translate:
1. She turned and looked at him.
2. He did not tell me anything.
3. Go by yourself (alone).
4. Come beside me.
5. Fetch me a piece of paper.
6. They call me.
7. What did father say to you?
8. They asked him many questions.
9. Do ring me tonight.
10. Show me the garden.
11. You must always tell the truth.
12. I don’t believe you.
13. Give me two bottles of beer.
15. They didn’t see him.
16. All the family is waiting for you.
17. Get a taxi for me.
18. Talk to me about this affair.
19. He went near them.
20. Good morning to you.
### SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS

#### I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἀφιέμι</td>
<td>ἀφίησι</td>
<td>ἀφίησι</td>
<td>ἀφίησα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἀφίησις</td>
<td>ἀφίησις</td>
<td>ἀφίησις</td>
<td>ἀφίησες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ἀφιέμιε</td>
<td>ἀφίησε</td>
<td>ἀφίησε</td>
<td>ἀφίησε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἀφιέμε</td>
<td>ἀφίησε</td>
<td>ἀφίησε</td>
<td>ἀφίησαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἀφιέμετε</td>
<td>ἀφίησετε</td>
<td>ἀφίησετε</td>
<td>ἀφίησατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ἀφιέμενο</td>
<td>ἀφίησεν</td>
<td>ἀφίησεν</td>
<td>ἀφίησαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. σταματῶ</td>
<td>σταματήσω</td>
<td>σταμάτησα</td>
<td>σταματοῦσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σταμάτας</td>
<td>σταματήσεις</td>
<td>σταμάτησες</td>
<td>σταματοῦσες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. σταματᾶ</td>
<td>σταματήσει</td>
<td>σταμάτησε</td>
<td>σταματοῦσε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. σταματοῦμε</td>
<td>σταματήσουμε</td>
<td>σταμάτησαμε</td>
<td>σταματοῦσαμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σταματᾶτε</td>
<td>σταματήσατε</td>
<td>σταμάτησατε</td>
<td>σταματοῦσατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. σταματοῦν</td>
<td>σταματήσουν</td>
<td>σταμάτησαν</td>
<td>σταματοῦσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PASSIVE VERBS

Passive verbs are of two classes corresponding to the two classes of Active verbs:

I. Those ending in -ομαί.
II. Those ending in -ονμαί, -αμαί or -τέμαί.

I. The Present tense of verbs of this class is conjugated as follows:

\[ \begin{align*}
εξετάζομαι, & \text{ I am examined} \\
εξετάζεσαι, & \text{ you are examined} \\
εξετάζεται, & \text{ he is examined} \\
εξετάζομαστε, & \text{ we are examined} \\
εξετάζεστε, & \text{ you are examined} \\
εξετάζονται, & \text{ they are examined}
\end{align*} \]

Passive verbs can be grouped in approximately the same sub-classes as Active verbs. These sub-classes determine the form of the Indefinite in the following way:

Ia. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-ομαί into -σθῶ*
-ζομαί into -σθῶ
-νομαί into -θῶ

e.g. κλείνομαι, I am closed; \hspace{1cm} \text{Indef. κλεισθῶ.}
γνωρίζομαι, I am known; \hspace{1cm} \text{Indef. γνωρισθῶ.}
εξετάζομαι, I am examined; \hspace{1cm} \text{Indef. εξετασθῶ.}
χάνομαι, I am lost; \hspace{1cm} \text{Indef. χαθῶ.}

* Final -θῶ, etc., may be replaced by -τῶ, etc.
**MODERN GREEK**

**Ib.** Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

- βομαι into -φησω
- νομαι into -θησω

(pronounced vome) (pronounced fhe)

e.g. κρόβομαι, I am hiding;  
μαζενομαι, I am picked up;  

**Ic.** Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

- ζομαι, -γομαι, -χομαι, -χομαι, into -θω.

e.g. ἀλλαξομαι, I am changed;  
ἀνοιχτομαι, I am opened;  
δειγκομαι, I am shown;  
βεξχομαι, I get wet;  

**Id.** Verbs of this class change -ομαι into -θω.

e.g. φέρομαι, I am brought;  

**Ie.** Verbs of this class being irregular form the Indefinite in the following individual ways:

- βεικομαι, I am found;  
- δίνομαι, I am given;  
- παίνομαι, I am taken;  
- στέκομαι, I stand;  
- βάζομαι, I am put;  
- τρόμομαι, I am eaten;  
- ἀντιλαμβανομαι, I understand;  
- φαίνομαι, I seem;  
- χαίρομαι, I am glad;  

The Indefinite is conjugated like Active verbs of class **Ic**,  
e.g.

βεθω  
βεθοῦμε  
βεθεῖς  
βεθεῖτε  
βεθεῖ  
βεθοῦν
PASSIVE VERBS

The Past tense is formed by changing the final -δ of the Indefinite into -ηςδ and removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐξεταστῶ</td>
<td>ἐξετάστημα</td>
<td>I was examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλειστῶ</td>
<td>κλείστημα</td>
<td>I was closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάθω</td>
<td>χάθημα</td>
<td>I was lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρυφτῶ</td>
<td>κρύφτημα</td>
<td>I hid myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσεχτῶ</td>
<td>προσέχτημα</td>
<td>I was noticed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βρεθῶ</td>
<td>βρέθημα</td>
<td>I was found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φανῶ</td>
<td>φάνημα</td>
<td>I appeared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαρῶ</td>
<td>χάρημα</td>
<td>I was glad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Past tense is conjugated like the Past tense of Active verbs, e.g.

**Singular**

βρέθημα, I was found  
βρέθηκες, you were found  
βρέθηκε, he was found

**Plural**

βρέθηκαμε, we were found  
βρέθηκατε, you were found  
βρέθηκαν, they were found

The Imperfect tense is formed by changing the -ομαι of the Present into -όμονα, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθάνομαι</td>
<td>αἰσθανόμονα</td>
<td>I was feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χάνομαι</td>
<td>χανόμονα</td>
<td>I was being lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐξετάζομαι</td>
<td>ἐξεταζόμονα</td>
<td>I was examined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βρισκόμαι</td>
<td>βρισκόμονα</td>
<td>I was found</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is conjugated thus:

_Singular_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθανόμονα, I was feeling</td>
<td>αἰσθανόμασταν, we were feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθανόσουνα, you were feeling</td>
<td>αἰσθανόσασταν, you were feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθανότας, he was feeling</td>
<td>αἰσθανόντας, they were feeling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_The Perfect and Past Perfect tenses are formed by putting ἔχω and εἶχα respectively in front of a form that is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g._

_Perfect_      | _Past Perfect_  
---|---
έχω χαθεί, I have been lost | εἶχα χαθεί, I had been lost |
έχεις χαθεί, you have been lost | εἶχες χαθεί, you had been lost |
έχει χαθεί, he has been lost | εἶχε χαθεί, he had been lost |

_Plural_

έχουμε χαθεί, we have been lost | εἶχαμε χαθεί, we had been lost |
έχετε χαθεί, you have been lost | εἶχατε χαθεί, you had been lost |
έχουν χαθεί, they have been lost | εἶχαν χαθεί, they had been lost |

II. Passive verbs of class II end in -σμαι, -άμαι or -έμαι. They are conjugated as follows:
PASSIVE VERBS

Sing.

συγκινοῦμαι, I am moved  κρατεῖμαι, I am held
συγκινεῖσαι, you are moved  κρατεῖσαι, you are held
συγκινεῖται, he is moved  κρατεῖται, he is held

φοβᾶμαι, I am afraid
φοβᾶσαι, you are afraid
φοβᾶται, he is afraid

Plural

συγκινοῦμαστε, we are moved  κρατίομαστε, we are held
συγκινεῖστε, you are moved  κρατεῖστε, you are held
συγκινοῦνται, they are moved  κρατιοῦνται, they are held

φοβόμαστε, we are afraid
φοβᾶστε, you are afraid
φοβοῦνται, they are afraid

The Indefinite is formed by changing the endings -οῦμαι, -ήμαι or -έμαι into -ηθῶ,

e.g. συγκινηθῶ  κρατηθῶ  φοβηθῶ

It is conjugated in the same way as the Indefinite of verbs of class I. All other tenses are formed and conjugated like those of verbs of class I, e.g.

συγκινήθηκα, I was moved
φοβήθηκα, I became afraid
eἶχα φοβῆθηκεί, I had been scared
The Imperative of both class I and II verbs is formed by changing the -ῶ of the Indefinite into -οὐ and removing the accent to the previous syllable. -θῶ may be changed into -σοῦ, while -φῶ and -ντῶ may be changed into -ψοῦ, e.g.

στάσου, stand up  παντρέψου, get married
κρατήσου, hold on  σκέψου, think
φάνου, appear

The Plural Imperative is formed by changing the -ῶ of the Indefinite into -είτε, e.g.

φανείτε, appear
σταθείτε, stand
σκεφθείτε, think

Negative command is expressed by μὴ and the Indefinite or the Present according to whether the action is fixed or continuous, e.g.

μὴ φοβηθεῖς, do not get afraid
μὴ φοβᾶσαι, do not be afraid
μὴ φοβηθείτε, don't get frightened

Passive verbs are comparatively rare in Greek. This is because events with a Passive meaning are usually expressed by Active verbs and the accusative of the personal pronoun, e.g.

I was stopped by my father, Μέ σταμάτησε ὁ πατέρας μου (lit. = My father stopped me).

When the subject is undefined the verb is in the plural, e.g. He was brought in, Τὸν φέρανε μέσα.
PASSIVE VERBS

VOCABULARY

ντρέπομαι, I am ashamed  ἀπέναντι, opposite
θυμάμαι, I remember  περίφημος, famous
φαίνομαι, I seem, appear  δώμαι, I am given
περήφανος, proud  συγκινημένος, moved, upset
βράζομαι, I am (found)  φωτισμένος, lit
τό πάτωμα, floor  τό ξενάγαρι, couple
λυπάμαι, I am sorry  χορεύω, I dance
σηκώνομαι, I get up  έτοιμάζομαι, I get ready
ἀπότομα, suddenly  ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I understand
παραξενεύομαι, I am surprised  περιέχομαι, I perceive
παντρεύομαι, I get married  κοιμάμαι, I (go to) sleep
φοβάμαι, I fear  σκέφτομαι, I think (about)
στέκομαι, I stand  χάνομαι, I get lost

EXERCISE 33

Translate:
1. Ντρέπομαι γι’ αυτήν.
2. Μέ θυμάσαι;
3. Φαίνεσαι περήφανός γι’ αυτό.
4. Τώρα βουσκόμαστε στό εκτο πάτωμα.
5. Βρίσκεται στό γραφείο.
6. ΢έ λυπάμαι.
7. Σηκώθηκε ἀπότομα.
8. Τό κορίτσι παραξενεύτηκε.
9. ‘Ο ’Αλέκος παντρεύτηκε τή Βέρα.
10. Γιά πρώτη φορά δ’ Φίλιππος φοβήθηκε.
11. Στάθηκε ἀπέναντι τον.
12. Τό περίφημο πάρτι δόθηκε.
13. Βρέθηκε μόνος.
14. ’Εκείνη φαινόταν συγκινημένη.
15. Στεκόταν δίπλα του.
16. Σε μια φωτισμένη βεράντα φαίνονταν δύο ξενοδοχεία που χόρευαν.
17. Έτοιμαζόταν να φύγει.
18. Δέν την είχε αντιληφθεί.
19. Θέλει νά την παντρευτεί.
20. Δέν μπορούσα να κοιμηθώ όλη νύχτα.
21. Κοιμήσου.
22. Σκέψου καλά.
23. Μήν έτοιμαξεσαι.
24. Στάσου εδώ.

EXERCISE 34

Translate:
1. I do not remember you.
2. I cannot think now.
3. I got very frightened.
4. I am not sorry for you.
5. She got ready very quickly.
6. He stood near me.
7. I cannot sleep these days.
8. Do not get lost.
9. Where is he (found) now?
10. Sleep.
MIXED VERBS

Some verbs such as ἔρχομαι, I come; κάθομαι, I sit; γίνομαι, I become, have a Passive form in the Present and an Active one in the Indefinite. Their main tenses are as follows:

Present
ἔρχομαι, I come κάθομαι, I sit γίνομαι, I become

Indef.
ἠθοῦ καθίσω or κάτασω γίνω

Past
ἦθος, I came κάθισα, I sat ἐγνω, I became

Imperfect
ἔρχομοντα, I was καθίσοντα, I was γινόμοντα, I was coming sitting becoming

Their Indefinite Imperative is
ελά, come κάθισε or κάτασε, sit γίνον, become
ἐλάτε καθίστε γενήτε

A rather unique Passive verb is εἶμαι, I am, which is conjugated as follows:

                    Present and Indefinite          Past and Imperfect
Sing. εἶμαι, I am  ἦμον or ἦμον, I was
εἶσαι, you are    ἦσον(α), you were
εἶναι, he is       ἦταν(ε) he was
εἶμαστε, we are    ἦμασταν, we were
εἰστε, you are     ἦσασταν, you were
εἶναι, they are    ἦταν(ε) they were

113


MODERN GREEK

EXAMPLES

'Ηρθε στὴν Ἑλλάδα μὲ κάμποσα λεφτά, He came to Greece with a lot of money
'Ερχεσαι μαζί μας; Are you coming with us?
Καθίστε παρακαλῶ, Sit down please.
"Ημοιν πέντε χρόνιαν, I was five years old.

VOCABULARY

eἰμαι, I am
tί; what?
χωρίς, without
η ὀμιλία, talk
ἡ θέληση, will
ὁ μηχανικὸς, engineer
κουφαμένος, tired
κάθομαι, I sit (down)
χαμηλός, low
tό τραπεζάκι, small table
γίνομαι, I become

EXERCISE 35

Translate:
1. Είμαι ένας ἄνθρωπος χωρίς θέληση.
2. Είμαιστε πολύ κουφαμένοι.
3. Κάθισαν γύρω ἀπὸ ἕνα χαμηλὸ τραπεζάκι.
4. Θά ἔρθω αύριο.
5. Καθίσατε δίπλα τοῦ.
6. Τοῦ εἶπε νά καθίσει.
7. "Ημοιν τότε ἐννέα χρόνιαν.
8. Δέν ἤξερε τί γυνώταν.
9. Μή καθίσεις ἐκεῖ.
10. 'Ελάτε νά πάμε στὸ θέατρο.
11. 'Η ὀμιλία σας ἦταν περίφημη.
12. Θά γίνω μηχανικὸς.
13. Εἶναι δικό μου.
14. Τί θέλετε παρακαλῶ;

As has been stated, person is denoted by the ending of verbs. Sometimes, however, especially when emphasis or explicitness is required, the personal pronoun is used. Its forms are:

- ἐγώ, I
- ἐσύ, you
- αὐτός, he
- ἡμεῖς, we
- ἡσεῖς, you (we)
- αὐτοί, they

E.g. ἐγὼ πήγα στὴν Ἄγγλα, I went to England.
Σε ήρθατε, You did not come.

Another form of the accusative case of the personal pronoun* is ἐμένα, me; ἐμᾶς, us; ἑδένα or σένα, you; ἑσᾶς or σᾶς, you; e.g.

- κοντά σ' ἐμένα, near me.
- Μιλοῦσα σ' ἐσᾶς, He was talking to you.

The above pronouns usually answer the interrogative adjective ὅπος, who? (gen. ὅπανος, whose), e.g.

- Ποιός ἔφαγε τὰ πορτοκάλια; Who has eaten the oranges?
- ἐγὼ, I (did).
- Ποιοί εἶναι Ἰταλοί; Who are Italians?
- ἡμεῖς οἱ τρεῖς, We three.

OTHER USES OF ὅπος, ETC.

- Ποιανός εἶναι τὸ αὐτοκίνητο; Whose is the car?
- Ἕλθα δικό μου, It is mine.

* See page 100.
MODERN GREEK

Σέ ποιος ἔδωσα χρήματα; To whom have I given money?
Σέ μᾶς, To us.

Note that τί, what? (gen. τίνος), is another common interrogative adjective, e.g.

Τί εἶναι αὐτό; What is this?
Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό τά παπούτσια; Whose are these shoes?

The Greek equivalent of English reflexive pronouns such as "myself", "yourself", etc. is the noun ὁ ἑαυτός followed by the appropriate possessive pronoun, μοῦ, my, σου, your, etc. This phrase usually occurs as the object of verbs, e.g.

Βλέπω τὸν ἑαυτό μοῦ, I see myself.
Ἀντὴ ἡ γυναῖκα βλέπει τὸν ἑαυτό τῆς στὸν καθρέφτη,
This woman sees herself in the mirror.

VOCABULARY

ποιός, who?
τίνος, whose?
μισῶ, I hate
ὁ ἑαυτός, oneself
ὁ ἑπιτομμυρισθοῦς, millionaire

τὸ χολόν, clock, watch
ἐγὼ, I
ἐμεῖς, we
ἐσεῖς, you (pl.)

EXERCISE 36

Translate:
1. Ποιὸν βλέπετε;
2. Ἐσεῖς, τί νομίζετε;
3. Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό τὸ καπέλλο;
4. Μισῶ τὸν ἑαυτό μοῦ.
5. Θὰ δόσω τρεῖς δραχμὲς σὲ σένα καὶ τρεῖς στὸν ἄδελφό σου.
6. Ἐμεῖς δέν εἶμαστε ἐκατομμυριῶχοι.
7. Σὲ ποιόν ἔδοσα τὸ ρολόϊ μου;
8. Ἐμᾶς μὴ μᾶς ρωτᾶς.
9. Ἐγώ τὸ εἶπα.
10. Ἐγώ ξέρω τὸν ἑαυτό μου.
11. Ποιανὸ εἶναι αὐτὸ τὸ κοντὶ τὰ σπίρτα;
# SUMMARY OF THE DIFFERENT FORMS OF PRONOUNS*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ἐγώ, I</td>
<td>1. μοῦ, my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σοῦ, you (familiar)</td>
<td>2. σοῦ, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. αὐτός, he</td>
<td>3. τοῦ, his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτή, she</td>
<td>τῆς, her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτό, it</td>
<td>τῶν, its</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ἡμεῖς, we</td>
<td>1. μαῖς, our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ἡμεῖς, you</td>
<td>2. σᾶς, your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. αὐτοί, they</td>
<td>3. τοῦς, their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτές, they</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτά, they</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accusative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. μέ, me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σέ, you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. τόν, him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τή, it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. μαῖς, us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. σᾶς, you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. τοῦς, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίς, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά, them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These pronouns have been dealt with separately in previous chapters (see pp. 39, 42, 97, 100, 115).
PART TWO
INVARIABLE WORDS
ADVERBS

There are only about two hundred invariable words, but, being in very frequent use, they are most important. They are mostly very short words. The best way to classify them is by considering their place and function in the sentence. Thus words that are usually put after verbs in order to modify them are called adverbs, e.g.

*Tά παιδιά ἔπρεξαν ἐκεῖ*, The children ran there.
*Μηλάτε σιγά*, Speak slowly.

Most words that can replace ἐκεῖ or σιγά in the above or equivalent sentences are adverbs, e.g.
*Tά παιδιά ἔπρεξαν πολύ*, The children ran a lot.
*Tά παιδιά ἔπρεξαν γρήγορα*, The children ran fast.
*Mή μηλάτε τώρα*, Do not speak now.

The commonest adverbs are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐδώ, here</td>
<td>ἀλλοτε, previously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκεῖ, there</td>
<td>κάποτε, sometimes, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάνω, up</td>
<td>πιάλας, already</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάτω, down</td>
<td>ποτέ, never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίσω, behind</td>
<td>πάλιν, again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μπροστά, in front</td>
<td>πρῶ, earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλλον, somewhere else</td>
<td>τότε, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τώρα, now</td>
<td>ἵσως, perhaps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑστέρα, after, later</td>
<td>χθές, yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νυστές, early</td>
<td>πάντοτε, always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὕριο, tomorrow</td>
<td>ἄλλοσ, otherwise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαζί, together</td>
<td>ἄκοιμα, yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λίγο, a little</td>
<td>ἐτσι, thus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολύ, a lot</td>
<td>σιγά, slowly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by changing the final -ος into -α, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἰσονος, quiet</td>
<td>ἰσονκα, quietly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλός, good</td>
<td>καλά, well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐκολός, easy</td>
<td>εὐκολα, easily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρκετός, sufficient</td>
<td>ἀρκετά, sufficiently, rather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γρήγορος, quick</td>
<td>γρήγορα, quickly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀριστερός, left</td>
<td>ἀριστερά, to the left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjectives that are in the comparative or superlative forms can produce adverbs in the same way, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>καλότερος, better</td>
<td>καλότερα, better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χειρότερος, worse</td>
<td>χειρότερα, worse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐκολότατος, most easy</td>
<td>εὐκολότατα, most easily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VOCABULARY

περπατῶ, I walk  ἐξετάζω, I examine
συγγά, often     διαπεραστικά, piercingly
ἡ τηλεόραση, television ἄγμονώ, I forget
τὸ ταξίδι, journey, trip ἱσια, straight on
dεξιά, to the right ἀγα, late, slowly
καθαρός, clean, clear κλαίω, Indef. κλάνω, I cry
tὰ γυαλιά, spectacles περίπλεγος, strange, curious

EXAMPLES

Περπάτα συγά, Walk slowly.
Παρακολούθετε συγχά τηλεόραση; Do you watch television often?
Τὸ μναλὸ τοῦ δούλευε ψυχά, His brain worked coolly.
Ἀδύοι θὰ πάμε ταξίδι, Tomorrow we shall go on a journey.
ADVERBS

Πηγανετε δεξια, Go right.
Ευχαριστω πολυ, Thanks a lot.

EXERCISE 37

Translate:
1. Ελευ παντοτε λεφτα.
2. Πηγανετε απεναντι και ρωτατε.
3. Άρωσε ησυχα το ποτηρι του στο τζακι.
4. Βλεπω καθαρα μαντα τα γυαλια.
5. Τον δεξιαζε διαπεραστικα.
6. Ειναι κιολας δεκαπεντε χρονων.
7. Τι θας να κανουμε, ελευ ιπτομα.
8. Την ελευ δομελα λησμονησει.
9. Κανετε γεθυρα.
10. Πηγαμε μαζι άλλο ενεινος γόμισε πισω.
11. Να πατε ιοια κλεστερα δεξια.
12. ’Ο Γιωγγος κουμπαε άργα και ξυπνα νορις το πωλι.
13. Μοι κουνησε το χερι του, έτσι.

EXERCISE 38

Translate:
1. Come here quickly.
2. Come back now.
3. He has eaten and drunk enough.
4. You had better come tomorrow.
5. He hasn’t come.
6. Walk very slowly.
7. Come again.
8. Now you laugh but later you will cry.
9. Tomorrow he will be better.
10. He was looking at her curiously.
MODERN GREEK

Some adverbs that are formed from adjectives end in -ως. This happens mostly when the adjectives end in -ης.* The following are some of the commonest adverbs formed in this way:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀκριβὴς, exact</td>
<td>ἀκριβῶς, exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινὴς, sincere</td>
<td>εἰλικρινῶς, sincerely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συνήθης, usual</td>
<td>συνήθως, usually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐτυχῆς, happy</td>
<td>εὐτυχῶς, luckily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some adjectives ending in -ως form adverbs in both -α and -ως.

τέλειος, perfect  
ἀπλός, simple  
ἐκτάκτος, occasional

Some adjectives end in -υς.† They form adverbs ending in -ια, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>βαθύς, deep</td>
<td>βαθιά, deeply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μακρύς, long</td>
<td>μακριά, far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλατύς, wide</td>
<td>πλατιά, widely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* There are very few such adjectives, such as ἀκριβής, exact; εἰλικρινῆς, sincere. They are declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. (M. &amp; F.)</th>
<th>Sing. (N.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινής</td>
<td>εἰλικρινῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ or εἰλικρινῶς</td>
<td>εἰλικρινῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰλικρινὴ</td>
<td>εἰλικρινῆς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural

| εἰλικρινεῖς   | εἰλικρινῆς |
| εἰλικρινών    | εἰλικρινῆς |
| εἰλικρινεῖς   | εἰλικρινῆς |

† Footnote on opposite page.
ADVERBS

VOCABULARY

dō = ἓδω, here

ή Νέα Ἑρώκη, New York
tο ποτάμι, river

ςυνετής, consistent
dιαρκώς, continuously

ςυνεπώς, consequently
tί; what?

EXAMPLES

Εἶναι η ὁρα δώδεκα ἀκριβῶς, It is twelve o'clock exactly.
Εὔνυχος τὸ δομάτιο εἶναι ξεστά, Luckily the room is warm.
Ἐξέλειπε τέλειος τὰ μάτια του, He closed his eyes completely.

EXERCISE 39

Translate:
1. Πήγαινε ἐκεῖ συνήθως τὰ ἀπογεύματα.
2. Ἡ Νέα Ἑρώκη εἶναι πολὺ μακρὰ ἀπὸ δῶ.

† They are declined as follows:

Sing.  ὅ βαθός  ἡ βαθειά  τὸ βαθὸ
       τοῦ βαθιου  τῆς βαθειάς  τοῦ βαθιου
       τὸ βαθό  τῇ βαθειά  τὸ βαθό
       τοῦ βαθιου  τῆς βαθειάς  τοῦ βαθιου

Plural  οἱ βαθιοι  οἱ βαθειές  τὰ βαθιά
       τῶν βαθιων  τῶν βαθειών  τῶν βαθιών
       τοὺς βαθιοὺς  τῖς βαθειές  τὰ βαθιά

A quite individual adjectival ending in -υς is πολὲς, much, which has already been used in some of its forms and which is declined as follows:

Sing.  ὅ πολὲς  ἡ πολλῆ  τὸ πολό
       τοῦ πολλοῦ  τῆς πολλῆς  τοῦ πολλοῦ
       τῶν πολῶν  τῆν πολλήν  τῶν πολλῶν

Plural  οἱ πολλοὶ  οἱ πολλὲς  τὰ πολλά
       τῶν πολλῶν  τῶν πολλῶν  τῶν πολλῶν
       τοὺς πολλοὺς  τῖς πολλὲς  τὰ πολλά


3. Σάς μιλώ ειλικρινώς.
4. Δυστυχώς δεν έχω λεφτά μαζί μου.
5. Θά έρθω στις τρεις άρρητη.
6. Λέ μας γράφετε συνεπώς δεν ήρθαμε.
7. 'Ο Χάρης είναι πολύ συνεπής και ειλικρινής άλλα δεν είναι άχρηστης στήν ώρα του.
8. 'Ο Σαίξπηρ είναι ένας βαθιάς συγγραφέας.
9. Αδαρ μόνον είναι πολύ βαθιά.
10. Νά φάγετε. 'Αλλιώς θά σας διώξουμε.
11. Μιλούσε διαρκώς άλλα δεν καταλάβαινα τι έλεγε.
12. Θέλω άλλως νά μέ αφίσετε ήσυχο.
13. Συνήθως δεν πάω στο σινεμά, άλλα χθές πήγα εκτός τως.
ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Some adverbs are formed from verbs by changing the final -ω of Active verbs into -οντας for verbs of class I, and -ώντας for verbs of class II, e.g.

νιλαω, I cry νιλαοντας, crying
γελω, I laugh γελοντας, laughing

EXAMPLES

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν κλαόντας, The children were running, crying.
Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν γελόντας, The children were running, laughing.

These adverbs are said to be the Participles of Active verbs and they may partly behave like verbs in that they can take their own objects, e.g.

"Ερυγε κουνόντας τά χέλμα του, He went away waving his hands.

Active Participles are rarer in Greek than in English because the Greek Present and Imperfect tenses express both instantaneous and continuous events, e.g.

Τώρα τρόγω, Now I am eating.
Τραγουδώνε, He was singing.

Active Participles are used to modify verbs which are mostly in the Imperfect and Past tenses.
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

tινάζω, I push away  
ή καρέκλα, chair  
tό θέμα, subject  
ἀπαντάω, I answer  
tό βλέμμα, look  
ἀθόρυβα, noiselessly  
tοπιζω, I stress  
ξαπλώνω, I lie down  
λίγο, a while  
ἀνατολικά, eastwards  
εθνικός, gay  
ἀλλάζω, change  
ή σημασία, meaning, sense  
ἀποφεύγω, I avoid  
πλησιάζω, I approach  
ή πρόταση, sentence  
φτάνω, I arrive, reach  
tό ταμάνι, ceiling  
ὁ διευθυντής, director  
χωρίς, without

EXERCISE 40

Translate:
1. Σηκώθηκε ἀπότομα τινάζοντας τήν καρέκλα πίσω τον.
2. Σάς εὐχαριστώ, εἶπε χαρογελώντας.
3. Πήραγε τραγουδώντας.
4. Ἀλλοι πάντας γίνονται εὐθυμοί.
5. Μιλοῦσε ἀλλάζοντας θέματα χωρίς σημασία.
6. Ὡχι, ἀπάντησε αὐτός, ἀποφεύγοντας τό βλέμμα της.
7. Ἐξε χρησιμάζει ἀθόρυβα καί τοὺς παρακολουθοῦσιν χαρογελώντας.
8. Ἐπανάλαβε τὴν πρόταση τοπιζόντας κάθε-λέξη.
9. Περπατοῦσα κοιτάζοντας πίσω τον.
10. Μιλοῦσε διαφορώς κουνώντας τὸ χέρι της.

EXERCISE 41

Translate:
1. I shall go running.
2. He came singing in a loud voice.
PARTICIPLES

3. He arrived without being able to say a word.
4. He lay down looking at the ceiling.
5. They sat for a while, talking to the director.
6. They left, going eastwards.
PASSIVE PARTICIPLES*

The Participle of Passive verbs is formed by changing the final -θῶ or -τῶ of the Indefinite into -μένος, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>χάνομαι</td>
<td>χαθῶ</td>
<td>χαμένος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διπλόνομαι</td>
<td>διπλωθῶ</td>
<td>διπλωμένος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοφάζομαι</td>
<td>κοφαστῶ</td>
<td>κοφασμένος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If there is χ or φ in front of -θῶ or -τῶ they are changed into γ and μ respectively, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλάζομαι</td>
<td>ἀλλαγθῶ</td>
<td>ἀλλαγμένος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κράβμαι</td>
<td>κραβθῶ</td>
<td>κραμένος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Passive Participles are adjectives both in the way they are declined and in the way they behave in sentences. Thus, there are three classes of Participles declined like adjectives ending in -ος.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὁ κοφασμένος, tired</td>
<td>ἦ κοφασμένη, to κοφασμένο</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ κρατημένος, reserved</td>
<td>ἦ κρατημένη, to κρατημένο</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some frequent but irregular Passive Participles are χαρούμενος, happy, from χαίρομαι, I am happy, glad; κομματίμενος, asleep, from κοιμάμαι, I am sleeping; πέθαμένος, dead, from πεθαίνω, I die.

Some Passive Participles are based on verbs which are more common in the Active form, e.g. τρομαχμένος, scared, from τρομάζω, I get scared; μεθυσμένος, drunk,

* In contrast to the general heading of this section, passive participles are variable parts of speech.

130
PASSIVE PARTICIPLES

from μεθῶ, I get drunk; θυμωμένος, angry, from θυμῶ, I get angry.

Some adjectives end in -μένος on the analogy of Passive Participles, e.g.

ευτυχισμένος, happy
δυστυχισμένος, unhappy

Adverbs can be formed from Passive Participles in the usual manner, e.g.
χαρούμενα, gladly
μεθυμένα, drunkenly

VOCABULARY

ντύνομαι, I get dressed
καφέωνω, I fix
συζητῶ, I discuss, argue
χαϊδεμένος, pampered,
spoilt
δ λόγος, reason
δ παράδεισος, paradise

ή κομψότητα, smartness
tό χαμόγελο, smile
ή ιδιοτροπία, caprice,
whim
προσκαλῶ, I invite
χαμένος, lost
βοθλίω, I immerse

EXERCISE 42

Translate:
1. Ἡταν μεθυμένος καὶ δὲν ἦσε εἰ τί ἔλεγε.
2. Σήμερα εἶμαι πολύ χαρούμενη.
3. Ἡ Ἑλένη φαινόταν συγκανημένη.
4. Ἡταν ντυμένος μὲ πολλή κομψότητα.
5. Ἐγε διαρκῶς τὰ μάτια τῆς καφεομένα ἐτάνω του.
6. Ἡ κυρία Μαρίανη κούνησε τὸ κεφάλι τῆς μένα ευτυχισμένο χαμόγελο.
7. Σέ μιὰ φωτισμένη βεράντα κάθονταν τρεῖς ἄντρες καὶ σωζότοσαν.
8. Ὁλα αὐτὰ εἶναι ἰδιοτροπίες χαϊδεμένου παιδιοῦ.
Translate:
1. Why are you so sad?
2. He was scared.
3. We are invited to Mrs. Petrides' party.
4. I worked a lot and I am tired.
5. I do not know the reason, but I am very unhappy.
6. Milton wrote *Paradise Lost*.
7. He was immersed (βυθισμένος) in his thoughts.
8. I am angry with you.
ADVERBIALS

Adverbials form another class of invariable words. They are adverbs used to qualify mainly adjectives or other adverbs and they are normally put in front of the words they qualify like πολύ in these sentences:

Τὸ κρασί ἦταν πολύ καλό, The wine was very good.
Πήγαν πολύ μακρά, They went very far.

The following words are adverbials as they can replace πολύ in the above or equivalent sentences:

ἀρκετά, fairly  
μᾶλλον, rather  
πάρα πολύ, very much  
πιο, more  
λίγο, rather  
περισσότερο, more  
λιγότερο, less  
ἀπόμιν, even  
τόσο, so  
ἐτσι, so  
τοσομεγά, awfully  
σχεδόν, almost  
ἐπτέλος, completely  
ὀχι, not  
δόσο, as . . . as

The above words can also precede nouns which are used in an adjectival manner, e.g.

"Ὁ Κώστας εἶναι πολύ κύριος, Costas is very much a gentleman.

There is one adverbial which usually precedes nouns. This is σά (σάν in front of vowels or η, η, τ, η, ψ), like, e.g.

Περπατοῦσα σάν ἥξιοματικός, He was walking like an officer.
Vocabulary

η θέσις, seat  τό φαΐ, food, meal
η περιουσία, property  ἀδύνατος, weak
ὁ καφές, coffee  γλυκός, sweet
η χάρη, favour  ὁ γιος, son
ἕξυπνος, intelligent  ἄγνωστος, unknown
ἁστεῖος, funny  εὐγενής, polite

Exercise 44

Translate:

1. Ἀδτή ἢ θέσις εἶναι πολύ μπροστά.
2. Μοῦ εἶναι σχεδόν ἀδύνατο νά τό πιστέψω.
3. Ὁ πιστέψω τόν ἔχει μᾶν ἄρχετά μεγάλη περιουσία.
4. Θέλω ἕνα καφέ, μάλλον γλυκό.
5. Εἶναι τόσο δύσκολο νά μοῦ κάνεις αδτή τή χάρη;
6. Ὁ γιος σας εἶναι τρωμερά ἑξυπνος.
7. Ἀδτος ὁ ἀνθρωπος μοῦ εἶναι ἐντελῶς ἄγνωστος.
8. Εἶναι πάρα πολύ ἁστεῖο.
9. Εἶτε πολύ εὐγενῆς.
10. Ἀδτό τό κράσι εἶναι ἀκόμα καλότερο.
11. Θέλετε νερό; Ναί, ἄλλα ὡς πολύ.
12. Ἀδτό τό φαΐ εἶναι πιό καλό ἀπό ἑκεῖνο.
13. Δέ βλέπω πολύ μακριά.
14. Ξύπνησα πολύ ἄργα καὶ πήγα στή δουλειά στίς δέκα ἡ ὀθρα.
INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

There is a class of interrogative words which have certain characteristics of adverbs. They are called interrogative adverbs and are put in front of verbs as questions, such as

Πότε ἦθε  ὁ Ἀντώνιος; When did Anthony come?
Pοῦ εἶναι τὰ σπίτια; Where are the matches?

The following words belong to this class:

πότε; when? μήπως; equivalent to “I wonder if”
ποῦ; where? ἄραγε; equivalent to “I wonder if”
πῶς; how? ὡστε; so?
γιατί; why?

Μήπως and ἄραγε are usually associated with future events, e.g.

Μήπως θὰ εἶναι καὶ ὁ Γιάννης ἐκεῖ; Will John be there too, I wonder?
"Ἄραγε θὰ ἔσθε; Now will he come?

Similar to the above are the interrogative adjectives

ποῦς; who, gen. ποιμνοῦ, whose; τί, what, gen. τίνος, whose; πόσος, how much, e.g.

Ποῦς ἦθε; Who came?
Ποιμνοῦ εἶναι τὸ σπίτι; Whose is the house?
Τί εἶναι αὐτό; What is this?
Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό; Whose is this?
Πόσο κάνουν οἱ πατάτες σήμερα; How much are potatoes today?
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

δεμποδίζω, I stop, prevent
τόποτε, anything
σκέφτομαι, I think
tό ποδήλατο, bicycle
δαχμος, bad, ugly
tό πρόγμα, thing
φεύω, I leave, go away

EXERCISE 45

Translate:
1. Ποῦ θές νά πάς; τοῦ εἶπε ἀπότομα.
2. Ποιός θα μ’ ἐμποδίσει;
3. Πόσον χρονόν εἶσαι;
4. Μήπως μοῦ ἥθες μεθυσμένος;
5. Ποιά εἶναι ἡ οἰκογένειά σου;
6. Τί σκέφτεσαι νά κάνεις;
7. Γιατί φωτάς;
8. Πῶς εἶναι ὁ πατέρας σου; Πολύ καλά, εὐχαριστῶ.
9. "Ἀραγε, θά μέ θυμήσει;
10. Πῶς είστε; "Οχι καὶ δαχμα.
11. Ποιανόν εἶναι αὐτό τό ποδήλατο;

EXERCISE 46

Translate:
1. Why are you leaving so early?
2. What do you want to say?
3. Why not?
4. I wonder if (μήπως) you are hiding anything from me?
5. What could he do on his own?
6. What time is it, please?
7. So, you are leaving?
8. Do you think then, that I can wait for you for two hours?
9. Why are you telling me these (things)?
CONJUNCTIONS

Invariable words called conjunctions are used to connect two verbs belonging to two different phrases, as δταν and δτι in the following sentences:

Φάγαμε δταν τελείωσε τό ἔργο, We left when the play ended.
Εἶπε δτι τελείωσε τό ἔργο, He said that the play had ended.

The following words, which can replace δταν or δτι in the above or equivalent sentences, are termed conjunctions:

άφοι, after  πώς, πού, that
σάν, as  ἐπειδή, because
καί, and  καθώς, as
ἐνώ, while  μήπως, lest
δμως, however  ὅποτε, whenever
μετά, after  ὅπως, as
ἄνωτα, although  ἄλλωστε, besides
μόλις, as soon as  ὅτι, that
μολονότι, although  τί, what
ἀλλά, but  νά, that
ἄσπου, until  ἀν, if
ἰσως, in the hope that, in case  πρῶν or πρῶσον, before
γιατί, because  ὅτου, where

Most of the above conjunctions can precede verbs in almost any tense, e.g.

Τρώμε δταν πεινάμε, We eat when we are hungry.
Φάγαμε δταν πεινάσαμε, We ate when we got hungry.

137
MODERN GREEK

Θά φάμε δεν πεινάσουμε, We shall eat when we get hungry.

Some, however, are normally associated with particular tenses of the verb.

One of these conjunctions is πρὶν, before, which usually precedes the Indefinite, e.g.

Φέγγαμε πρὶν τελειώσει τό έγγο, We left before the play had ended.

The conjunction ὅποτε can precede the Present or the Imperfect, e.g.

Φέγγαμε ὅποτε δέ μᾶς εὐχαριστοῦσα τό έγγο, We used to leave whenever the play did not please us.

EXAMPLES

Νομίζω πός δέν έχετε δίκαιο, I think that you are not right.
Τὸν ἐκτιμῶ πολὺ ἄντις δεν τὸν γνωρίζω, I respect him very much although I do not know him.
Φοβόταν μήπως τὸν χάσει, He was afraid he might lose him.
Κάνε ὅπως θές, Do as you like.
Ἐξείνος πήγε κοντά τὸν καὶ τὸν χαρέτησε, He went near him and greeted him.
Δέν ἤξεξε τί νὰ πεῖ, He didn’t know what to say.

VOCABULARY

tελειώνω, finish, end
δ’ καλλιτέχνης artist
ἡ ᾧξία, worth, value
θαρσό, I think
καθυστερῶ, I am late

ἡ περισσεία, adventure
tὸ τραίνο, train
ξαναβλέπω, I see again
προσέχω, I notice
μετανόω, I change my mind, repent
CONJUNCTIONS

elvai áνάγκη, it is necessary ἄρκετά, a fair amount,
tó ἔργο, work (dramatic), enough
play μαθαίνω, I learn
ιδιαίτερος, special ξεκινώ, I start
στενοχωρημένος, worried γερός, healthy and strong
tά καθέκαστα, events, details κάτι, something
παράξενος, strange, unusual

EXERCISE 47

Translate:
1. Φύγαμε όταν τελέσαμε τό ἔργο.
2. Μιλούσε γιατί ήθελε νά ξεχάσει.
3. Τόν θόμασε γιατί τοῦ μάθησε απότομα.
4. Τότε έβλεπε πώς οἱ καλλιτέχνες είχαν μᾶλλον ιδιαίτερη
   αξία στή ζωή.
5. Βγήκαν από τό δωμάτιο ἄφοβος ἔβασαν τό φῶς.
6. Γέλοιες ἔνω μέσα τοῦ ἦταν πολύ στενοχωρημένος.
7. Αδροί ὅταν θα είσαι καλά, μεθυστείς.
8. Μὴ θαρρεῖς πώς ντρέπομαι γι'αυτό.
9. Είπε ὅτι θα ἔρχοταν στὶς ὀχτώ.
10. Ὁ δξιωματικός δὲν ἦταν ἕκει ἀλλὰ ἥξερε διὰ τά
    καθέκαστα.
11. Δὲν νομίζεις πώς καθυστερήσαμε ἄρκετά;
12. Εἶχα τὶς περιστερίες μου. Νομίζω νά τὶς ἔμαθες.
13. Περιμένω ἵκες ξεθεὶ.
14. Ὁ Εμενά ἕκει ὁποίον ξεκίνησε τό τραίνο.
15. Ἡταν εὐθυχισμένοι ποῦ τὸν ξαναείδαν γερό.

EXERCISE 48

Translate:
1. He noticed that the lights were off in the house.
2. For a moment he seemed as if he wanted to say some-
   thing but he changed his mind.
3. He left him after he had turned and looked at him angrily.
4. I cannot speak well but I want to say this.
5. He goes away whenever you come.
6. He used to tell us not to smoke, but he smoked a lot.
7. I stayed there until they came.
8. As I was walking in the street I saw something unusual.
9. He was afraid lest his father should leave him.
10. Do as you like.
11. Come, although it is not very necessary.
12. Go wherever you like.
13. He came as soon as he heard it.
THE USE OF ἄν

The conjunction ἄν is usually put at the beginning of a sentence to express a conditional event. When the condition refers to a future event the ἄν is followed by the Indefinite while the verb of the second sentence is formed by ἑά and the Indefinite or by the Imperative, e.g.

ἄν θέλεις νά πάς, πήγαινε, If you want to go, go.
ἄν πάς στό σινεμά θά δείς ἐνα καλό φίλμ, If you go to the cinema you will see a good film.

When the condition refers to an event in the past the ἄν is followed by the Imperfect while the verb of the second sentence is formed by ἑά and the Imperfect, e.g.

ἄν πήγαινες στό σινεμά χθές, θά ἔβλεπες ἐνα καλό φίλμ,
If you had gone to the cinema you would have seen a good film; or if you went ... you would see...
ἄν μέ ρωτοῦσαν θά ἔλεγα δι’ δέν ἦταν σωστό, If I were asked I would have said (or I would say) that it was not right.
FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS

Some of the above conjunctions connect a noun and a sentence that refers to it. Such conjunctions are πού, that, who, whom, and ὅπου, where, e.g.

Τὸ βιβλίο πού διάβασα σήμερα ἦταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.

Πού may be replaced by the adjective ὅ όποῖος, e.g.

Τὸ βιβλίο τὸ ὅποῖο διάβασα σήμερα ἦταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.
Τὸ ἐστιατόριο ὅπου φάγαμε τὸ μεσημέρι ἦταν ἄπαθειο, The restaurant where we ate at noon was horrible.

Another conjunction is ὅ,τι, what, which implies both a noun and πού and which is used in sentences such as Ἐξε ὅ,τι ἤθελε, He had what he wanted.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ματοχή, occupation — μένω, I stay
χροστό, I owe — ἀπολαμβάνω, I enjoy
tὸ νοῦ, rent — στεροῦμαι, I am deprived of
tὸ πρωίν, morning — ἀπροσδόκητα, unexpectedly
δ ἄπλουτος, wealth — συνήθδες, usually
συχνάζω, frequent — ἀνήκω, I belong
ξαναδίνω, give back — ἡ μουσική, music
ἀπόφη, tonight — τὸ καφενεῖο, café
βοηθῶ, I help —
FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS

EXERCISE 49

Translate:
1. *Είναι ο Ἀγγλος πού ήταν ἐδώ τόν καιρό τῆς κατοχῆς.
2. *Ήρθε στήν Ἐλλάδα μὲ κάμπσα λεφτά πού εἶχε κάνει στήν Ἀμερική.
3. Αυτή τήν ώρα πού μιλοῦμε χρωστάς τό νόμι σου.
5. *Αν είμενε σιωπηλός δὲν ήταν γιατί δὲν εἶχε τίστο τα νά πεί.
7. Είδα τό Βάσο πού ἀπολάμβανε τό πρωί στή βεράντα.
8. Δέν ήθελε νά στηρηθεί τόν πλοῦτο πού τόσο ἀπροσδόκητα τού εἶχε πέσει.
9. Κάνε δικ τι θέλεις.
10. Πήγε νά τόν βρει στό Πάννη ὅπου σόχναζε συνήθως τά πρωίνα.
11. Είλαι ένας άνθρωπος πού θέλει νά σοῤ ξανάδοσει τήν εντυχία πού έχασες, τόν πλοῦτο πού σοῤ ἀνήκει, τήν οἰκογένεια πού δέ χάρηκες.

EXERCISE 50

Translate:
1. If you want to come, come tonight.
2. This is the book (that) I gave (to) you.
3. (At) the moment (when) they sat down, the music started (playing).
4. He is the man who helped us at a difficult moment.
5. He went to the café where his friends used to go.
6. We saw two women who were arguing.
CONNECTIVES

Connectives form another class of invariable words. They are conjunctions used to join together two nouns, or pronouns, or adjectives or verbs or adverbs, e.g.

*Tá αὐτοκίνητα καὶ τὰ ἀεροπλάνα εἶναι χρήσιμα καὶ εὐχάριστα, Cars and airplanes are useful and pleasant. Xτές καὶ σήμερα χορέψαμε καὶ τραγουδήσαμε, Yesterday and today we danced and sang.*

Other connectives are: ἢ, or; γιὰ, or; ἀλλά, but.

Some connectives are repeated in front of both words that they connect, e.g.

Ὁδὲ ἐγὼ ὁδὲ αὐτός θὰ πάει, Neither I nor he will go.

Other such connectives are: εἴτε . . . εἴτε, either . . . or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or; ὅχι . . . ἀλλὰ, not . . . but, e.g.

*Ἐἴτε αὐτὸ εἴτε ἑκεῖνο, Either this one or that one. ὁχὶ αὐτὸ ἀλλὰ ἑκεῖνο. Not this one but that one.*
VERBAL PARTICLES

Verbal Particles are words which precede verbs to denote time or mood or negation, etc. Such words are:

θά, νά, δέν, μή, ἃς, γιά νά.

These particles cannot be translated as they do not normally stand by themselves. Their meaning becomes apparent in their usage.

Θά, νά and δέν have been examined in previous chapters (see pp. 67, 88). There are, however, more uses of θά and νά, as in the following examples:

Θά πάρε στό θέατρο, He must have gone to the theatre.
Θά είχε περάσει τά σαράντα, He most probably was over forty.

Thus it can be seen that θά with the Past or the Past Perfect denotes a very probable assumption. On the other hand θά with the Imperfect is equivalent to English verbs preceded by would, e.g.

Θά πήγανα, I would have gone, I would go.
Θά ἤθελα ἐνα ποτήρι νερό, I would like a glass of water.

The particle νά followed by the Present or the Indefinite may be used in questions, and is equivalent to English shall, e.g.

Νά κλείσω τὴν πόρτα; Shall I close the door?

When νά is followed by the Imperfect in questions it is equivalent to English should, e.g.

Νά πήγανε ἢ νά μή πήγανε; Should he go or should he not go?

145
MODERN GREEK

Νά ἔλεγε πάς τῷ θυμόταν; Should he say that he remembered it?

When it is not a matter of interrogation the Greek equivalent of should is ἔφησε νά, e.g.

"ἔφησε νά πᾶς, You should go.
"ἔφησε νά πήγαινες, You should have gone.
Νά is also used in such expressions.
Νά ζει κανείς (= one), ἥ νά μή ζει, to be or not to be.
Νά is also used after σά to express the equivalent of as if, e.g.

Μηλᾶς σά νά μή θέλεις νά πᾶς, You speak as if you do not want to go.

When preceded by μακάρι, νά* expresses the equivalent of I wish, etc., e.g.

Μακάρι νά μποροῦσα νά ἔρθω, I wish I could come.

"Ας may be used with the first or third person of the Present or the Indefinite to express either continuous or non-continuous decision or desire. It is, therefore, equivalent to the Imperative for those persons, e.g.

ἀς γράφει, let him write
ἀς σηκωθῶ, let me get up
ἀς πάνε, let them go

Μή can be considered as the negative form of ἀς. It is used with the second person, e.g.

Μή τραγουδήτε, do not sing
Μή φέγετε, do not go

* A rare use of νά is in this sentence:

"Η ἀπάντηση δὲ φάνηκε νά ἔπεισε τῇ μητέρα του, The answer did not seem to have convinced his mother, where it is used as a conjunction.
VERBAL PARTICLES

It may, however, also be used with the first or third person when it is preceded by ἃς, e.g.

玩家来说 μή μιλήσω, I had better not speak
玩家来说 μή ἔθεσον, let them not come

Γιά νά is used as a substitute of νά to express the English equivalent of *in order to*, e.g.

*Ἐμείνε στὸ σπίτι γιά νά διαβάσει, He stayed at home in order to read.*

VOCABULARY

ἥποχρεωμένος, forced, obliged
σπουδαῖος, important
ὁπωσδήποτε, in any case
ὁ βασιλιάς, king
πίνω, I drink
τὰ βάσανα, troubles

εἰμαι ὥποχρεωμένος, I have to
tο τηλεφώνημα, phone-call
ἣ εὐγένεια, politeness
ξεχνῶ (Indef. ξεχάσω), I forget
νικῶ, I win, beat

EXERCISE 51

Translate:

1. Δέ θέλω οὔτε νά σέ δώ οὔτε νά-μέ δεῖς.
2. Νά πάς είπε εσού είπε ο ἀδερφός σου.
3. Εἴμαι ὥποχρεωμένος νά μείνω στὸ σπίτι διή μόνο γιατί θέλω νά δουλέψω ἀλλὰ καὶ γιατί περιμένω ἕνα σπουδαῖο τηλεφώνημα.
4. ὁπωσδήποτε θά ξεκάνησαν στὸς τρεῖς.
5. Θά ξεκινήσωμε στὸς τρεῖς δὲν ἐξοχόσασταν στὴν ὀφρά σας.
6. Θά ἔθελα πολὺ νά δο τὸ Βασιλιά Λήρο ἀπόφηκε.
7. Νά μείνω ἦ νά φύγω;
8. ᾿Ἐπεξε νά μοῦ ἔγραφες μόλις πῆρες τὸ γράμμα μου.
9. Ἐπεξεργάστηκε νὰ ἔρθῃς ἄμεσως.
10. Μοῦ μλούσε μὲ πολλὴ εὐγένεια, σά νὰ μή μὲ ἦξερε.
11. Ἀς τραγουδήσουμε δλοι μαζί.
12. Ἐπειν νὰ ἄρχασης τὰ βάσανα τοῦ.
13. Μακάρι νὰ νικήσετε.
14. Δέ μοὴ ἄρέσει νὰ σηκώνομαι πολὺ νοφρί. 

MODERN GREEK
PREPOSITIONS

We have already used a number of prepositions. They can be defined as invariable words that precede nouns or pronouns which are in the accusative case. Thus, all words that can replace σ' or γνά in the following or equivalent sentences are prepositions:

Πηγε σ' την Κρήτη, He went to Crete.
Ἀπὸ ἔναν γνά σένα, This is for you.

Besides σ' (which is also found as σε) and γνά the most common prepositions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>μέ, with</td>
<td>σά, like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπό, from, by</td>
<td>πρός, towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὃς, till, up to</td>
<td>πρὸν, before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετά, after</td>
<td>παρά, in spite of,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χωρίς, without</td>
<td>against, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A number of adverbs can precede the prepositions σε, μέ and ἀπό to form complex prepositions such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πάνω σε, on, upon</td>
<td>ἐμπρὸς ἀπό, in front of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάτω σε, near</td>
<td>κάτω ἀπό, beneath, below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέσα σε, in, into</td>
<td>πίσω ἀπό, behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάλα σε, beside</td>
<td>γύρω ἀπό, round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλάϊ σε, beside</td>
<td>ἔξω ἀπό, outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γύρω σε, round</td>
<td>πρὶν ἀπό, before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαζί μέ, together, with</td>
<td>ὄστερα ἀπό, after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάνω ἀπό, over, above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ISO MODERN GREEK VOCABULARY

ή ἀπόφαση, decision
ή πετσέτα, towel, napkin
ή προσοχή, attention
ή πολυθρόνα, armchair
ὁ ἀέρας, air, wind
ή τσάντα, brief-case, handbag
περισσοτέρα, I look after
καταπληκτικά, strikingly
tὸ κέντρο, centre
tὸ διαμέρισμα, flat
tὸ καλάθι, basket
περισσότερος, more
ή φωτιά, fire
σιδηροδρομικός, by train
φροντίζω, I take care of
ή φωτογραφία, photograph
εξαπλώνομαι, I stretch myself
φυσώ, I blow
ή βιβλιοθήκη, library
tὸ μυράττο, arm
μοιάζω, I resemble
tὸ δηστέρι, star
κατοικῶ, I live, inhabit
ή πέννα, pen, penny
tὸ μῆλο, apple
tὸ βλέμμα, look, glance
tὸ πεζοδρόμιο, pavement
ἄεροπορικός, by air
ή γυναίκα, woman, wife

EXERCISE 52

Translate:
1. "Εφθάσε ή όρα γιά τή μεγάλη ἀπόφαση.
2. "Η γυναίκα μου φροντίζει γιά θλα τά πράγματα τοῦ σπιτιοῦ.
3. Μέ τήν πετσέτα στό χέρι πήγε στό παράθυρο.
4. Πήρε τή φωτογραφία από τά χέρια τοῦ Κώστα, τήν κοίταξε μέ προσοχή και τοῦ τήν έδωσε πίσω γελόντας.
5. Εξαπλώθηκε στήν πολυθρόνα δπου πριν από λγο καθόταν ὁ χαίνωτος κύριος.
6. "Από τή θάλασσα φυσώσε κρός ἀέρας.
7. Θά εἶμαι στή βιβλιοθήκη από τίς δέκα τό πρωί ὡς τίς πέντε τό ἀργέγημα.
8. Νά ἔρθετε νά μέ πάρετε μετά τίς πέντε.
PREPOSITIONS

9. "Εσφιξε τὴν τσάντα κάτω ἀπὸ τὸ μπράτσο του.
10. "Ἐξε ἀπὸ τὴν πύργα περίμενε ἕνα ταξι.
11. Μέ περιποίηταν σά μητέρα.
12. Τὸ είχα καλά λόγια γιά σένα.
13. Αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνθρώπος μοιάζει καταπληκτικά με τὸν πατέρα μου.
14. Τὸν είδα ένα τρεις ἀπὸ τρία χρόνια.

EXERCISE 53

Translate:
1. I shouldn’t be able to do anything without your help.
2. He arrived at his house very late.
3. He looks like a film star.
4. He advanced towards the middle of the room.
5. My house is near the centre of the city.
6. I live in a flat with two friends of mine.
7. Your pen is on top of the wireless set.
8. The apples are inside the basket.
9. From 5 till 7 I shall be at home.
10. Her look said much more than her words.
11. The car stopped beside the pavement.
12. They all sat round the fire.
13. They started off for Piraeus.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. I shall go to Germany by air or by rail.
DETERMINERS

There is one class which contains both variable and invariable words. They are the articles and those words which, in order to determine nouns, can replace the articles ὃ or οἱ in the following or equivalent sentences:

Ὅ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι τίμως, The man is honest.
Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι τίμως, The men are honest.

Determiners include articles, numerals and words like some, most, a little, many, etc., e.g.

Ἀδέσποτος ὃ, this
"Ενας, μια, ἕνα, one, a
κανένας, καμμιά, κανένα, no one, one
λίγος, a little
πολύς, much
μερικοῦ, some
οἱ περισσότεροι, most

The invariable words of this class are:

κάθε, every
κάτι, something, some

Numerals can be either invariable or variable, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Invariable:</th>
<th>Variable:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πέντε, 5</td>
<td>ἐνα, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τριάντα δικτώ, 38</td>
<td>διακόσια, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἕκατό, 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note that διακόσιοι, διακόσιες, διακόσια, etc. are adjectivals.
DETERMINERS

Variable:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τριακόσια,</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τετρακόσια,</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πεντακόσια,</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εξακόσια,</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπτακόσια,</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀκτακόσια,</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐννιακόσια,</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χίλια,</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numerals may also be partly variable, e.g.

tετρακόσια πενήντα ἕξι, 456
ἐνα ἑκατομμύριο, 1,000,000
ἐνα ἑκατομμύριο πεντακόσιες χιλιάδες ὀκτακόσια τριάντα τέσσερα, 1,500,834

VOCABULARY

ἀνήσυχος, restless  ὁ κόσμος, world, people
ὁ Σπαρτιάτης, Spartan  πολέμῳ, I fight
ὁ Θερμοπολεῖς, Thermo-
pylae  γυρέω, I look for
ὁ βλάχας, stupid man, fool  τὰ χαρτιά, cards
ὁ καιρὸς, time, weather  ἀπίθανος, improbable
τὸ σέλην, shilling  ἥ πέννα, penny
tὸ πόλεμος, war  τελευτῶ, I finish

EXERCISE 54

Translate:

1. “Ὅλος ὁ κόσμος εἶναι ἀνήσυχος.
2. Μερικές μέρες εἶναι πολύ ζεστές καὶ μερικές εἶναι πολύ χρύσες.
3. Τριακόσιοι Σπαρτιάτες κάτω ἀπὸ τὸ Λεωνίδα πολεμήσανε στὶς Θερμοπολεῖς.
4. Κάποιος κόρος ἤρθε καὶ σᾶς γόρευε.
5. Οἱ περισσότεροι ἀνθρώποι δὲν εἶναι οὔτε βλάκες οὔτε ἐξυπνοι.
7. Κάθε πράγμα στὸν καιρὸ τοῦ.
8. Πολλοὶ ἑργάτες εἶναι χωρίς δουλεία.
9. Μοῦ εἶπε κάτι πολὺ ἄποθενο.
10. Σώδεψα τετρακόσιες τριάντα δικτὸ λίρες δῶδεκα σελίνα καὶ δικτὸ πέννες.
11. Ὅ τελευταίος πόλεμος ἀρχίσε τὸ χίλια ἑννακόσια τριάντα ἑννά καὶ τελευσε τὸ χίλια ἑννακόσια σαράντα πέντε.

EXERCISE 55

Write in full:
(a) 1,743.  (b) 634.  (c) 42,770.  (d) 10,500.  (e) 836,124.
(f) 406.  (g) 23,205.  (h) 1,376,228.
SUFFIXES

The ending or suffix of the nominative case of nouns may indicate both gender and general meaning. No hard and fast rules can be given for the significance of suffixes but the following important ones may be noticed:

**M** nouns:
- τζής, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. ὁ καφετζής, café proprietor.
- αυτος, corresponding to English -ism, e.g. ὁ σοσιαλαυτος, socialism.
- ας, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. ὁ γαλατας, milkman.
- της, denoting the performer of an action, e.g. ὁ παρατηρητης, observer.
- αιος, a mostly ethnic suffix, e.g. ὁ Ἄθηναιος, Athenian; Ἑβραῖος, Hebrew, Jew.
- εξος, mostly ethnic, e.g. ὁ Ἑγγρεξος, Englishman; Κινέζος, Chinese.

**F** nouns:
- ασσα, ethnic and andronymic suffix, e.g. Ἡ Ἐπαφεριττασσα, Spartan woman; Ἡ Βασιλισσα, Queen.
- ηττα, denoting quality, e.g. ἡ ὀψιαττητα, beauty.
- αδα, e.g. ἡ πορτοκαλιδα, orangeade.
- ιδα, mostly ethnic, e.g. ἡ Ἑγγυλιδα, Englishwoman; ἡ Γερμανιδα, German woman.
- αυα, mostly denoting female sex, e.g. ἡ Κωσταυα, Mrs. Costas; ἡ γυναικα, woman doctor, or the wife of the doctor.
- αυα, ἡ ζυγαρια, balance; δεκαυα, approximately ten (objects) together.
MODERN GREEK

-σόη, mostly denoting a quality, e.g. ἡ καλωσόη, goodness, kindness.
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
The diminutive suffixes for nouns are the following:

**M nouns:**
- -ούλης, e.g. ἀδερφούλης, brother.

**F nouns:**
- -ιτσα, e.g. σαλατίτσα, salad.
- -ούλα, e.g. ἀδερφούλα, sister.
- -πούλα, e.g. βοσκοπούλα, shepherdess.
- -ούδα, e.g. κοπέλλούδα, young girl.

**N nouns:**
- -άκι, e.g. τραπεζάκι, small table.
- -ούδι, e.g. ἀγγελούδι, little angel.
- -πουλο, e.g. βασιλόπουλο, young prince.

The augmentative suffixes are the following:

**M nouns:**
- -ἀράς, e.g. ψευταράς, big liar.
- -ἀρος, e.g. ψευταρος, big liar.

**F nouns:**
- -άρα, e.g. ποδάρα, big foot.
The combination of two or more words to form a compound is a common feature of the Greek language. Almost any part of speech can be used for such combinations but the main types of compound words consist of:

1. Two nouns, e.g.
   \[ \text{Σάββατο-Κυριακή} = \text{τό σαββατοκυριακό}, \text{weekend} \]
   \[ \text{ἄντρας-γυναίκα} = \text{τό άντρόγυνο}, \text{couple} \]
   \[ \text{μαχαίρι-πιρούν} = \text{τά μαχαίρωπόρεινα}, \text{knives and forks, cutlery} \]

2. An adjective* or other word and a noun, e.g.
   \[ \text{πρώτο-μάστορας} = \text{ὁ πρωτομάστορας}, \text{master craftsman} \]
   \[ \text{φίλο-λόγος} = \text{ὁ φιλόλογος}, \text{philologist} \]
   \[ \text{παλιο-άνθρωπος} = \text{ὁ παλιάνθρωπος}, \text{rascal} \]
   \[ \text{ἄγχι-τελώνης} = \text{ὁ ἄγχιτελώνης}, \text{chief customs officer} \]

3. Almost any kind of word and an adjective, e.g.
   \[ \text{όλο-άσπρος} = \text{όλοσπρός}, \text{all white} \]
   \[ \text{πολι-μάθης} = \text{πολυμάθης}, \text{learned} \]
   \[ \text{κατά-μαύρος} = \text{κατάμαύρος}, \text{jet black} \]
   \[ \text{πρε-πολεμικός} = \text{πρεπολεμικός}, \text{pre-war} \]
   \[ \text{άντι-παθητικός} = \text{άντιπαθητικός}, \text{unlikeable} \]
   \[ \text{πλέρο-κομματός} = \text{πλέροκομματός}, \text{most elegant} \]
   \[ \text{μισό-κλειστός} = \text{μισόκλειστος}, \text{half-closed} \]

Many adjectives may also take the negative prefix \( \alpha \) (or \( \alpha \)- in front of vowels), e.g.

\[ \text{ἄ-γνωστός} = \text{ἄγνωστος}, \text{unknown} \]
\[ \text{ἀν-ήσυχος} = \text{ἀνήσυχος}, \text{restless} \]

* The adjective is usually in the N form.
COMBINATION OF WORDS

4. Two verbs together, e.g.
   ἀνοίγω-κλείω = ἀνοιγκλείω, I open and close
   πηγαίνω-δρομαι = πηγανδρομαι, I come and go

5. Almost any kind of word and a verb, e.g.
   κρυφά-μιλό = κρυφμιλό, I talk quietly, whisper
   γλυκά-φιλό = γλυκφιλό, I kiss sweetly
   χάμω-γελό = χαμγελό, I smile (lit. I laugh low)
   ξανά-δίω = ξαναδίω, I give back, I give again
   ξανά-διαβάζω = ξαναδιαβάζω, I re-read
   καλός-δοκίω = καλοδοκίω, I welcome
   στενά-χωρά = στεναχώρά, I vex, worry
   ἀνά-βαινο = ἀναβάινο, I go up, ascend
   κατά-βαίνο = καταβάινο, I go down, descend
   ἄντι-δόω = ἀντιδόω, I react
IDIOMS

Idioms constitute a feature of all languages. For our purpose Greek idioms may be broadly divided into two classes:

1. Real idioms, i.e. those which do not conform to the general patterns of the language. They are mainly due to the lingering of older forms of the language or to the influence of foreign languages. Such idioms are the following:

   ἐν τάξει, all right
   ἐν πάση περιπτώσει, in any case
   παραδελυματος χάριν, for example
   φέρετέν, for example
   ἐξ ἰασον, equally
   ἐν μέσει, partly
   ἐν τούτοις, in spite of
   πατὰ τὰ ἄλλα, in other respects
   ἐν μέρονς σου, on your behalf

   ἐξ ἄλλον, besides
   ἐί δ' ἄλλως, otherwise, or else
   στὸ κάτω τῆς γραφῆς, after all
   δῶσον ἄφορά ἐμὲ, as far as I am concerned
   ἂν ὅπερ ὅψη μου, I take into account
   πρὸ παντὸς, above all
   ὅλως διόλου, completely
   πέραν πάσης ἀμφιβολίας, beyond all doubt

2. Apparent idioms, i.e. those which, although conforming to the general patterns of the language, sound peculiar to English-speaking people. A considerable part of the language is idiomatic in this respect, and only a few such idioms can be given here. But a knowledge and command of them is absolutely essential to anyone wishing to know the language properly:

160
IDIOMS

κάνει κρόσο, it is cold
πρόκειται νά πάω, I am to
go, I shall go
μ' δλο πού ἤξεσαν, although
they knew
ποτὲ μοι, never in my life
ὅλοι τοὺς, all of them
ἐτοί μ' ἀλλιώς, in any
case
ἐτοί καὶ ἐτσι, so-so
πρῶτα-πρῶτα, first of all
κάνετε γρήγορα, be quick
κάθε ἄλλο, on the contrary
dὲ βαρεῖσα, never mind,
who cares, bother!
dὲν πειράζει, it doesn't
matter
θά πάμε πού θά πάμε, we
shall go in any case
λοιπὸν, τί θά κάνονμε; well,
what shall we do?

tά κατάφερε, he managed it
tά ἤχασε, he got confused,
embarrassed
tό ἐστρωσε στὸ φατ, he
tucked in to the food
tάκανε θάλασσα, he made a
mess of it
μοῦ ἔρεσε, I like
ἐχω δίκαιο, I am right
tί ἤχεσ; what is the matter
with you?
ἐδῶ πού τά λέμε, by the way,
now we are on the subject
χωρὸς ἄλλο, without fail
κόψε το, cut it out
ἄστα αὐτά, don't give me
that
καὶ βέβαια, of course
dὲν εἰμαι δά καὶ βλάκας,
I am not a fool
ἀμέ, τί νόμισες; Yes, what
did you think?
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

Τί γίνεστε; How are you?    ἦ ἰσχία, quiet
ὁ ὁδός, same                 τὸ κρίμα, pity
συμφωνώ, I agree            πληρέστατα, most completely
ἕξ, next                     ἡ ἄδεια, leave
τὰς προάλλες, the other day  ὁ χαρετισμός, greeting
ἀντίο, good-bye

EXERCISE 56

A Meeting in the Street

Translate:
Καλημέρα σας.
Τί γίνεστε;
Πολύ καλά, ευχαριστώ, εσεῖς;
Τά ίδια.
Πῶς πάει ἡ δουλειά;
Ἡσυχία.
Εἶναι κρίμα νά δουλεύει κανές μ'ένα τόσο θαυμάσιο καιρό.
Συμφωνώ πληρεστάτα.
Τὴν ἑξάχομην ἐβδομάδα δύος ἔχουμε δύο μέρες ἄδεια.
Τί γίνεται ὁ ἄδελφος σας;
Καλά εἶναι. Τὰς προάλλες μὲ ρωτοῦσε γιά σένα.
Νά τοῦ δόσεις πολλούς χαρετισμοὺς. Ἀντίο.
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

έπόμενος, next  σκοπεύω, I intend
συνοδεύω, I accompany  τά καταφέρω, I manage
προσπαθῶ, I try  τό νησί, island
ιδιαίτερος, especially  κανονίζω, I fix, arrange
περνῶ, I pass  ὑπόσχομαι, I promise
βέβαιος, certain

EXERCISE 57

A Trip to the Islands

Translate:

Τήν έπόμενη ἐβδομάδα σκοπεύω νά πάω ταξίδι στή Μύκονο για λέγεις μέρες. Θάδελες νά μέ συνοδέψεις; Θάδελα πολύ ἄλλα δὲν ξέρω ἄν θά τά καταφέρω. Θά προσπαθήσω ὅμως καὶ θά σοῦ πῶ ἄνυ. Μ’ἀφέσουν πολύ τά νησία τοῦ Λιγαίου καὶ ιδιαίτερος ἢ Μύκονος. Προσπάθησε νά τά κανονίσεις νά ἰδρείς καὶ θά περάσουμε θαυμάσια. Δέ σοῦ ὑπόσχομαι, ἄλλα νομίζω πῶς εἶναι σχεδόν βέβαιο  ὅτι θά ἐξάθω.
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

κανένας, no one, one, some  παίζω, I play
dομιμάζω, I try  ἀποφασίζω, I decide

EXERCISE 58

An Evening Out

Translate:

Ποῦ θά πάμε ἀπόψε; Νά πάμε σινεμά, θέατρο ἢ σέ κανένα χορό;
Νομίζω πῶς ἔχει ἕνα καλό φίλι στό Παλλάς.
Παίζει ὁ Λόρενς 'Ολίβις καὶ ἡ Τζίν Σίμονς.
Μήτρως εἶναι ὁ Ἀμέτ τό τῶν Σαλεπτης;
Ναί, αὐτό εἶναι.
Νομίζεις πῶς θά βροḍίμε θέσεις εὔκολα;
Δοκιμάζομε κι' ἂν δέ βροḍίμε θέσεις πάμε σέ κανένα χορό.
"Ἡ μήτρως θάθελες νά πάμε νά φάμε καὶ νά πιούμε στήν
Πλάκα;
"Ὅπως νομίζεις. Τό ἀφίνο σέ σένα. Τηλεφόνα μου ὅμως
τί ἀποφάσισες στές πέντε τό ἀπόγευμα.
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

Aχιλλέως, gen. 'Αχιλλέως, ἐν τὰξει, all right
Achilles τὸ στρίψμοι, turning
διόδια, straight δυσκολεύομαι, I find difficulty
στρίβω, I turn
ὁ ἀστυφόλακας, policeman ἡ γωνία, corner

EXERCISE 59

Asking the Way

Translate:

Θέλω νὰ πάω στὴν ὁδὸ Ἀχιλλέως, ἀλλὰ ἐξέχασα τὸ δρόμο. Μπορεῖτε, σὰς παρακαλῶ, νὰ μοῦ δείξετε τὸ δρόμο; Νά πάς διόδια καὶ στὸ τρίτο στρίψμο νὰ στρίψεις ἀριστερά. Μετά νά πάρεις τὸ δεύτερο στρίψμο δεξιὰ καὶ θὰ βεβαιώσεις στὴν ὁδὸ Ἀχιλλέως.

Ἐυχαριστῶ πολὺ. Ἀν δουκολεύεις, ρώτησε τὸν ἀστυφόλακα ποῦ στέκεται στὴ γωνία τοῦ δρόμου.

Ἐν τὰξει. Νομίζω ὅμως πῶς θὰ τὸν βρῶ χωρὶς καμιά δυσκολία.
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

διπλός, hallo
ἀναφέρω, I mention
ἄλος, hallo
ἀκριβῶς, just
ὑπόχρεος, obliged

ή ὑπόθεση, matter
dιαθέσιμος, available
τυχερός, lucky
ή διεύθυνση, address
περίφημος, wonderful

EXERCISE 60
Finding a Flat

Translate:
Μπορῶ νά μιλήσω στόν κ. 'Αλέκο παρακαλῶ; 'Ένα λεπτό, παρακαλῶ. 'Εμπρός. 'Ο κ. 'Αλέκος; 'Ο ίδιος. 'Ο κ. Πάνος έδω. Είναι γιά τήν ὑπόθεση τοῦ διαμερίσματος ποῦ σάς ἀνάφερα τίς προϊόλλες. Μήπως ἔχετε κανένα διαθέσιμο τώρα. Μιά στιγμή νά κοιτάξω, κ. Πάνο. 'Αλό. Εἴστε πολύ τυχερός, κ. Πάνο. 'Εχω δικρισμός ἕνα ποῦ σάς κάνει περίφημα. Πότε μπορεῖτε νά τό δείτε; Μπορῶ σήμερα νά αἴω, ἀλά μετά τίς ἔξι. 'Εν τάξει. Θά σάς δόσω τή διεύθυνση καί μπορεῖτε νά πάτε καί μόνος σάς. Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ. Σάς εἰμαι πολύ ὑπόχρεος. Εγώ, εὐχαριστῶ.
GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

χαλάω, I change
ευχαριστώς, with pleasure
tό πρακτορείο, agency
άνοιξτός, open
dιαργιφώνω, I cash, change
tό χαρτονόμαμα, note
περίπου, about
ή πληρωμή, information

'Αγγλικός, English
tουριστικός, tourist
ή Τράπεζα, Bank
tό καλοκαίρι, summer
ξένος, foreign, guest
χρυσός, golden
χάρτινος, made of paper
γειά, good-bye

EXERCISE 61
Changing Money

Translate:

Μπορείτε σας παρακαλώ να μοι πείτε πού μπορώ να χαλάω μερικές 'Αγγλικές λίρες;
Ευχαριστώς. Να πάτε σε κανένα τουριστικό πρακτορείο ή σε καμιά Τράπεζα.
'Ως ποιά άδεια είναι άνοιχτές οι Τράπεζες τό καλοκαίρι;
'Ως τίς τρεις τό άπόγευμα. Νά, έκεί κάτω είναι η Τράπεζα τής 'Ελλάδος. 'Έκεί μπορείτε να διαργιφώσετε δλα τά ξένα χαρτονόμαμα.
Σέρετε πόσο πάει ή λίρα αδέιες τίς λέρες;
'Η χρυσή λίρα πάει περίπου τριακόσια δραχμές, καί ή χάρτινη περίπου δυόκατα τέσσερείς.
Ευχαριστώ πολύ γιά τίς πληρωμές. Γειά σας.
VOCABULARY

τὸ ἐστιατόριον, restaurant ἡ δδός, street
tὸ Ἐπεισιστήμων, University ἄχριβος, expensive
dὸ κατάλογος, list τὸ φαγητό, meal
dοῦστε, here you are τὸ ἄρνι, lamb
doφόνος, oven ἡ μερίδα, portion
dὴ σαλάτιτσα, salad ἡ μπουκάλα, bottle
dὴ ρετσίνα, retsina συναντιέμαι, I meet
dἡ Ὀμόνοια, Concord τὸ ἔξοδοχείο, hotel
tὸ τρόλλευτ, trolley-bus τὰ πληρώμα, I pay
dτωχίζω, I cost τὸ πρόγευμα, breakfast
dμονός, single μάλλον, rather
dἐυχαριστημένος, pleased τὸ γνασσόν, waiter
dβολικός, convenient τὰ ρέστα, change
dὁ λογαριασμός, bill

EXERCISE 62
At the Restaurant

Translate:

Ποῦ ἔχει ἓνα καλὸ ἐστιατόριο;
Στὴν ὀδό Ἐπεισιστήμων.
Εἶναι ἄχριβο;
"Εστι κι’ ἑστι.
Μοὴ δίνετε ἓνα κατάλογο φαγητῶν, παρακαλῶ.
"Ορίστε, κύριε. "Εξω θαυμάσιο ἀφάντα τὸ ὁφένων.
"Ωραία. Φέρε μιᾶς δύο μερίδες μὲ σαλάτιτσα καὶ νεό κρό
Θέλετε καὶ κρασί;
Ναι, μιᾶ μπουκάλα ρετσίνα.
Δωράκι, πάτε θά πάμε νά δούμε τὴν ’Ἀρχόπολη;
"Ἀν θέλετε, πάμε τὸ ἀπόγευμα.
"Ἐν τάξει, τί ωρα;
Στίς τρεῖς καὶ μοιή.
Ποῦ θά συναντηθοῦμε;
Στὴν Ὁμόνοια, ἔξω ἀπὸ τὸ ξενοδοχεῖο Λύβα.
Μένεις ἐκεῖ κωντά;
"Όχι, μένω μὲ φίλους στὴν Κυψέλη, μά εἶναι μόνο μερικά
λεπτά μὲ τὸ τρόλλει. "Εσύ μένεις κωντά στὴν Ὁμόνοια;
Ναὶ, μένω σ’ένα μικρό ξενοδοχείο ποῦ λέγεται "‟H
Καθαριότης”.
Πόσα σοῦ στουξίζει;
Πληρώνω 40 δραχμές γιὰ ἕνα μονό δωμάτιο καὶ πρόγευμα.
Εἶσαι εὐχαριστημένος;
Μάλλον. "Εξ ἄλλου μοῦ εἶναι ἄρχετα βολικό γιατί εἶναι
στὸ κέντρο τῆς πόλεως.
Γεράφον, Πόσα ἔχουμε νὰ πληρώσουμε;
"Ἀμέσως. Θά σάς φέρω τὸ λογαριασμό. 64 δραχμές.
"Ορίστε τὰ χέστα σας.
Εὐχαριστώ πολύ.
Σάς ἀφίσα τὸ φαγητό;
Ναὶ, ἤταν περιφήμω.
170
MODERN GREEK

VOCABULARY

δ Αὔγουστος, August
η έκδρομή, excursion
tό πιωτό, drink
tό λεωφορείο, bus


καθιστός, sitting
μαχαιροπήρουνα, knives and forks
η διαδρομή, trip
cαθαρός, thick
δ γιαλός, sea-shore
μαγευτικός, delightful
tό κρύσταλλο, crystal
θαλασσινός, of the sea
η θαλάσσες, sea


προτιμάω, I prefer
cαλός, good
ή έπιστευτική,我相信


κοιμάμαι, I sleep
η Παναγία, Virgin Mary
τό βοσκό, mountain
τό πιάτο, plate


δ συνοπτισμός, crowding
δριθω, standing
πειράζει, it matters


απέχει, is distant
σκιερός, shaded
φυσικά, naturally
tό πεύκο, pine-tree
tό μαγιό, swimming-costume
γαλάζιος, blue
διάφανος, transparent
κολυμπάω, I swim
tό παιχνίδι, game
η ταβέρνα, tavern, pub
tό φαγή (pl. τά φαγηά),


food
παγωμένος, iced
tό φρούτο, fruit
tό φαγοτό, eating and drinking


δ έναν, sleep
tό μπάνιο, bath, bathe
άπολαμβάνω, enjoy
ψόφιος, dead
δ γυναικός, return
tό γέλιο, laughter
ή κούραση, fatigue
συνοδεύομαι, I am accompanied


τό τραγούδι, song
Translate:


"Η θάλασσα δέν ἀπέχει πολύ, καί δους χάνε έκει θά βρεθεί μια ἰδιαίτερα ἀρμονικά. Πρώτη τους δουλεία εἶναι τά ψάζων νά βρουν ένα σκευό μέρος. "Ο καθένας προτιμάει φυσικά ένα μεγάλο και πυκνό πεντά κοιντά στό γαλάζ. Οι νέοι βάζουν ἀμέσως τά μαγικό τους και πέφτουν στό νερό. "Η θάλασσα τής Ελλάδας εἶναι μαγευτική, γαλάζια σή τόν ιδιαίτερα τής, καί καθαρή καί διάφανη σήν κρύσταλλο. Κολυμπάνε, παίζουν θαλασσίω ταχύνθα καί κάνουν ἀλθευτικέα µέ τός ὅρες.

### MODERN GREEK

#### VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Norwegian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀμα, when, as soon as</td>
<td>Νορβηγός, Norwegian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπομένω, I stay</td>
<td>ξάφνη, suddenly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρύς, heavy, serious</td>
<td>ξεπροβοδίζω, I see off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βορονός, northern</td>
<td>ὀλόκληρος, entire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ γλώσσα, tongue</td>
<td>ὁ πιλότος, pilot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ θρόλος, legend</td>
<td>ἡ πορεία, course, passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κανονικός, regular</td>
<td>παλιός, old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ καράβι, boat, ship</td>
<td>τὸ πλοῖο, ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ λιμένας, port</td>
<td>ὁ πλοίαρχος, captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μακρύς, distant</td>
<td>ἡ πιλοτίνα, pilot-boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μονολογῶ, I talk to myself</td>
<td>συλλογιζόμαι, I think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ τσιμπούκι, pipe</td>
<td>συλλογισμένος, thoughtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)</td>
<td>τὸ στήθος, chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χωμάτινος, clay (adj.)</td>
<td>σταυρωμένος, crossed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EXERCISE 64

Translate:

'O πιλότος Νάγκελ

'O Νάγκελ Χάμπτορ, Νορβηγός πιλότος στό Κολόμπο ἀμα ἐδένε κανονική πορεία στὰ καράβια. πιοφ ρεύπαν γιά τούς ἄγνωστους καὶ μαχηνικοὺς λιμένες κατέβανε στὴ βάρκα του βαρύς, συλλογισμένος, μὲ τὰ χοντρά τὰ χέρια του στὸ στήθος σταυρωμένα, κατανεούσα ἐνα παλιό χωμάτινο τσιμπούκι, καὶ σὲ μία γλώσσα βορονή αγά μονολογώντας ἔρευνε μόλις χάνονταν ὄλοτελα τὰ πλοῖα.

'O Νάγκελ Χάμπτορ, πλοίαρχος μὲ φορτηγό καράβια, ἅφο τὸν κόσμο γύρισεν ὀλόκληρο, μιὰ μέρα κοντάτηρε αὐτόματε πιλότος στὸ Κολόμπο.
GENERAL EXERCISES

Μά πάντα συλλογίζονταν τή μακρινή τον χώρα καὶ τά νησιά ποθανε γεμάτα θρύλους—τά Λοφοῦτεν.
Καὶ κάποια μέρα ἐπέθανε στῇ πιλοτήνα μέσα ξάφνῃ σών ἑξηροθόδισε τό στήμερ τάν.” Φώτης Φόλτεν ὅπου ἔριεν καταλήγοντας γιά τά νησιά Λοφοῦτεν.

N. KABBADIAΣ

VOCABULARY

ἀμιλητός, speechless
tό νοσοχομεῖο, hospital
ἀπάνω, on
νοσταλγικός, nostalgic
δο δεκανέας, corporal
πέρα, beyond
ἐπί άύμον, slope arms
πρᾶσος, meek
καμαρωτά, jauntily
τό ποδάρι, foot
κάν, even
ό στρατιώτης, soldier
κύο, Mister (familiar)
tό σημείο, point
ό λάκκος, hole
σκεπάζω, I cover
μοιρονουρίζω, I murmur
ό φονικάρφος, poor chap
φαιτώρος, soldier
tό χωρίο, village
μά, but

EXERCISE 65

Translate:

"Ο Μιχαήλις
Τό Μιχαήλ τόν πήρανε στρατιώτη,
Καμαρωτά ξεκίνησε κ’’όφραία
μέ τό Μαρί καὶ μέ τόν Παναγιώτη.
Δέ μπόρεσε νά μάθει κάν τό “ἐπ’’όμον”.
"Ολο έμοιουρφίζε: “Κύο-Δεκανέα,
άσε μέ νά γυρίσω στό χωρίο μου.”

Τόν άλλο χρόνο, στό νοσοκομεῖο,
ἀμιλητός τόν σφανό κοιτούσε.
MODERN GREEK

'Εκάφωνε πέρα, σ'ένα σημείο,
tό βλέμμα του νοσταλγικό κατ' πράγο,
sά νάλτε, σά νά παρακαλούσε:
"'Αφήστε με στό σπίτι μου νά πάω."

Κ'ό Μιχαλός ἔπεθανε στρατιώτης.
Τόν ἐξεπομμάδοσαν κάτι φαντάσματο
μαζί τους ο Μαρης κ'ό Παναγιώτης.
'Απάνω τον σκεπώσαν ο λάκκος
μά τού ἄφησαν ἄντ' ἐξω τό ποδάρι.
'Ήταν λίγο μακρύς ο φουκαράκος.

K. ΚΑΡΥΤΑΩΚΗΣ

VOCABULARY

'Αλεξανδρινός, Alexandrian ἐμπροστά, in front
tό ἀδέρφι, brother ἐμφίλα, beauty
ἡ ἄνθοδέσμη, bunch of ἔθνοςαἰζομαι, I get enthu-
flowers σιαστικὸς
δ ἀμέθυστος, amethyst ἐπενεφημώ, I cheer
ἀνοιχτός, open, light ἐλληνικός, Greek
(colour) ἐβραϊκός, Hebrew
ὁ σάλλος, courtier ἡ ἴδια, festivity
αἰγυπτιακός, Egyptian ἡ φορά, time
ἀξίζω, I am worth ἡ ζώνη, belt
βέβαια, of course θεατρικός, theatrical
ἡ βασιλεία, kingdom τό θέαμα, spectacle
tό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium κηρύττω, I declare
τό γαλάξιο, blue colour ἡ κορδέλλα, ribbon
gοιτευμένος, charmed κεντημένος, embroidered
dύσλος, double τό κατόρθωμα, feat
dέμιονος, tied κούφιος, empty

174
GENERAL EXERCISES

μαζεύομαι, I gather
τό μετάξι, silk
τό μαγγαρίτας, pearl
πιστεύω, I understand
ή παράταξις, parade
tά ποδήματα, shoes
πιότερο, more

ποιητικός, poetical
ή πολυτέλεια, luxury
φοδόχρονος,* pink
ή σειρά, row
tριανταφυλλί, rose-coloured
d' δάκτυλος, hyacinth
ή χάρις, charm

EXERCISE 66

Translate:

Ἀλέξανδρων βασιλεῖς

Μαζεύθηκαν οἱ Ἀλέξανδρων,
νὰ δοῦν τῆς Κλεοπάτρας τὰ παιδιά,
tὸν Κασαρίωνα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ τοῦ ἄδερφα,
Ἀλέξανδρο καὶ Πτολεμαῖο, ποῦ πρώτη
φορά τά βγάζαν ἐξώ στὸ Γυμνάσιο
ἐκεῖ νὰ τά κηρύξον βασιλεῖς
μὲς στὴ λαμπρὴ παράταξι τῶν στρατωτῶν.

Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος—τὸν ἔπαιν βασιλέα
tῆς Ἀρμενίας, τῆς Μηδίας καὶ τῶν Πάρθων.
Ὁ Πτολεμαῖος—τὸν ἔπαιν βασιλέα
tῆς Κιλικίας, τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Φοινίκης.
Ὁ Κασαρίων στέκονταν πιὸ ἐμπροστά,
nυμένος σὲ μετάξι τριανταφυλλί
στὸ στήθος τοῦ ἀνθοδέμη ἀπὸ ὄακίνθους,
ή ζώῃ τοῦ διπλῆ σειρά σαφρέων κι' ἀμεθύστων
δεμένα τὰ ποδήματα τοῦ μας
κορδέλες κεφτιμένες μὲ φοδόχροα μαγγαρίταρια.
Αὐτὸν τὸν ἔπαιν πιότερο ἀπὸ τοὺς μικροὺς,
αὐτὸν τὸν ἔπαιν Βασιλέα τῶν Βασιλέων.

* φοδόχροα is a katharevousa form. The following passage contains a number of such forms but they should present no difficulty.
MODERN GREEK

Οἱ Ἀλέξανδροι ἔσωθαν βέβαια
ποῦ ἦσαν λόγια αὐτὰ καὶ θεατρικά.
'Αλλὰ ἢ ἦμέρα ἦταν ξεστή καὶ ποιητική,
ὁ οὐρανὸς ἦν γαλάζιο ἀνοιχτό,
τὸ Ἀλέξανδρο Ἱομώνιον ἦν
θριαμβικό κατόρθωμα τῆς τέχνης,
τῶν αὐλικῶν ἢ πολυτέλεια ἔκτασιν,
ὁ Κασαβιών δόλο χάρις κινημοφιά
(τῆς Κλεοπάτρας νῦς, αἷμα τῶν Δαγιδῶν)
κ' οὐ Ἀλέξανδροι ἔσωθαν πιὰ στὴν ἔρημή
κινηματικά ζούσαν κι' ἐπεφυγμέναν
ἐλληνικά κ' αιγυπτιακά καὶ ποιοὶ ἔβρεα
γοητευμένοι, μὲ τ' ὄραμα θέαμα,
μ'δοχο ποῦ, βέβαια, ἦξεραν τί ἄξιαν αὐτὰ,
τί κούφια λόγια ἦσαν αὐτές οἱ βασιλεῖς.

Κ. ΚΑΒΑΦΗΣ
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

EXERCISE 1

1. Mother is good.
2. The car is very big.
3. The night is wonderful.
4. The large bar is full.
5. Father is very good.
6. She is a beautiful girl.
7. She is a very good mother.
8. He is a very good man (person).
9. Life is difficult.
10. Breakfast is ready.

EXERCISE 2

1. -ό.  2. -η.  3. -ο.  4. -δς.  5. -η.  6. ελνύε.  7. -ος.

EXERCISE 3

1. That woman was very beautiful.
2. This child is very happy.
3. The night-club was not full.
4. George is very silly.
5. Life is beautiful.
6. Mother is a very good woman.
7. Father is a wonderful man.
8. Mary was very serious.
9. This garden isn’t big.
10. This isn’t correct.
11. Russell is a great philosopher.
12. Plato was a great philosopher.

EXERCISE 4

1. The nights are cool.
2. The days are not very cool.
3. The consequences were serious.
4. Money is indispensable.
5. These young men are happy.
6. Two green eyes.
7. Lies are bad.
8. Black eyes are beautiful.
9. Athens is enchanting.
10. One child was here. The other children were very far away.
11. These two rooms are large and cool.
12. The men, women and children are happy.
13. A lot of money is not necessary.
14. Fair hair is beautiful.
15. The other woman was not very old.
16. This colour is green.
17. This water is cold.

EXERCISE 5

1. -α. 2. -οτ. 3. -ός. 4. -ο. 5. -α. 6. -ες. 7. -α. 8. -η.
9. -η. 10. -α.

EXERCISE 6

1. Your sister is sad.
2. Our uncle is very good, but he's poor.
3. Their hands are black.
4. My aunt was very happy.
5. His head is a bit small.
6. Her hair is fair and her eyes blue.
7. His new car is black.
8. My house is small but cool.
9. My brother is thin but very strong.
10. George is a friend of mine but John isn’t.
11. His family are poor.
12. Her hands are thin.

EXERCISE 7

1. This room is his.
2. These are our own children.
3. Is this hat yours?
4. The middle of the day was very hot.
5. These cigarettes are hers.
6. His voice is very powerful (loud).
7. George is one of us (or one of our men).
8. His feet are big.
9. This is my own affair.
10. It is not your business (or your sort of work).
11. Are all these cigarettes yours?
12. His heart is a very warm one.

EXERCISE 8

1. My sister’s house is very large.
2. The garden of our house is small but beautiful.
3. This Englishman’s name is John.
4. This English lady’s name is Margaret.
5. Mrs. Benaki’s party was wonderful.
6. The midday sun is very hot.
7. Andrew’s hair is black.
8. Mr. Andoni's family are very rich.
9. The light in your little room isn't very strong.
10. Spring in Athens is enchanting.
11. The Aegean sun is hot and pleasant.
12. This woman's eyes are very black.
13. My friend's office is a bit small, but cool and pleasant.
14. The engine of your car is very powerful.
15. That young Englishwoman’s hair is fair.

EXERCISE 9
1. The rooms of large houses are cool.
2. The life of workmen is hard.
3. My brother is only eight years old.
4. The engines of good cars are powerful.
5. My young sister is four years old.
6. Beautiful women's hands are slender.
7. The story of the three children and their poor mother was very moving.

EXERCISE 10
1. I want a little water.
2. He* is in Cyprus.
3. The motor-car is in the garage.
4. The whole family are at home.
5. I have no money.
6. I have joy in my heart.
7. The man in the tall hat is on the veranda.
8. That woman with the grey hair is my mother.
9. My brother went to England and my sister to Greece.
10. My room is above yours.
11. He was in his office for a long time.

* elvas may be rendered by he is or she is or it is or they are, according to the context.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

12. Our house is near the sea.
13. His feet are in the water.
15. My uncle has come from America.
17. This hat is for Costa.
18. Give me a glass of water.
19. Give me three bottles of wine.
20. My father has gone to Athens to get work.

EXERCISE 11

1. I saw your brother in the street.
2. The water is on the table.
3. My sister is in France.
4. My father’s car is near the entrance to the cinema.
5. My uncle’s got a lot of money.
6. My young brother is only five years old.
7. That man with the grey hair is my father.
8. Where’s Andrew? He’s at the cinema.
9. Where’s your brother? He’s gone to the sea with his friends.
10. The light in this room isn’t strong.
11. Where’s Costas now? He’s at his office.
12. Where’s my overcoat? It’s in the living room.
13. Give me a little wine, please.
14. Now I have no money.

EXERCISE 12

1. 'O patéras mou elnav sto London.
2. Tá paidía elnav konta sth thélassa.
3. Tó xoás elnav mésa sto mouníali.
4. Tó mouníali elnav pánw sto tóspaizí.
5. 'Eho énan adelpho kai mián adelphí.
6. 'O Γιώργος πήγε στή Θεσσαλονίκη.
7. 'O φίλος σου είναι στή βεράντα.
8. Τό τηλέφωνο είναι στό σαλόνι.
9. Ποῦ είναι τό πρωίνό μου;
10. Τό πρωίνο είναι στήν κουζίνα.
11. Ποῦ είναι τά παιδιά;
12. Τά παιδιά είναι στόν κήπο.
13. 'Εχείςνος ὁ ψηλός ἀνθρώπος είναι ὁ θείος μου.
14. Πήγε στήν Ἀγγλία με δεροπλάνο.
15. Πήγε με τόν ἀδελφό μου.
16. Ἡ μητέρα μου δέν είναι στό σπίτι τώρα.
17. Ὅλη ἡ οικογένεια πήγε στή θάλασσα.
18. Δέν ἔχω πολλά λεπτά.
19. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
20. 'Ο ἀδελφός μου είναι στή δουλειά του, τώρα.
21. Τό τηλέφωνο δέν είναι κοντά στήν πόρτα.
22. Τό παιδί είναι κάτω από τό τραπέζι.
23. Αδιό τό κρασί είναι γιά τόν πατέρα σου.
24. Λάσε μου λίγο νερό, παρακαλώ.
25. Λάσε μου δέκα τσιγάρα καί ἕνα κοτί σπίρτα.

EXERCISE 13
1. τρεῖς καὶ δεκατένε. 2. δώδεκα. 3. ἐννιά παρά δέκα. 4. ἐρτά παρά τέσσαρα. 5. τέσσερεις καὶ πέντε.
6. ἐννία καὶ δέκα. 7. ἐρτάμηση. 8. δεκάμιση. 9. μία.
10. τέσσερεις παρά τέσσαρα. 11. μία καὶ τέσσερα.
12. ἀγάπη . . . εἴκοσι. 13. ἐνενήντα . . . τριάντα.
14. ἐξήνδεκατένε . . . πέντε.

EXERCISE 14
1. Saturday is the last day of the week.
2. Costas went to the sea on Wednesday.
3. Sunday is a pleasant day.
4. A week has seven days.
5. Renos is (the) second (pupil) in his class.
6. Five hundredths are equal to one twentieth.
7. One thirteenth is equal to two twenty-sixths.
8. Half an hour is equal to thirty minutes.

EXERCISE 15

1. Your house is smaller than ours.
2. John is bigger (older) than Peter.
3. This is the best of all.
4. Plato was the greatest philosopher of (in) Greece.
5. This work is most difficult.
6. This wine is stronger than that.
7. Myconos is more beautiful but much hotter than Kavalla.
8. England is bigger than Ireland.

EXERCISE 16

1. δέχω. 2. φέρω. 3. κρύβω. 4. συνεχίζω.
5. χορέω. 6. ἀπαντῶ. 7. τρέχω. 8. λέγω.
9. κοινό. 10. γελῶ. 11. ζητῶ. 12. φροντίζω.
17. φτάνω. 18. κάνω. 19. ἔξετάζω. 20. κλείω.

EXERCISE 17

1. γνωρίζω. 2. προσέξω. 3. σταματήσω. 4. ἀνάγω.
5. θαρεθήσω. 6. μπορέσω. 7. μοιάσω. 8. παρακολουθήσω.
9. ζητήσω. 10. πιάσω. 11. κρύφω.
15. ἐκπνῆσω. 16. κόψω. 17. γεμίσω. 18. προσ-
EXERCISE 18

1. I go to work by car.
2. I have only three pounds.
3. I take (attend) piano lessons.
4. I see an aeroplane.
5. I want a little water.
6. I have one brother and two sisters.
7. I know your uncle.
8. Now I am eating.

EXERCISE 19

1. I shall speak with courage.
2. I shall go to America.
3. On Saturday I shall go to the sea.
4. I shall eat roast lamb.
5. I shall go to the cinema and see Alice in Wonderland.
6. I shall travel all through the East.
7. I will answer your question.
8. Tomorrow I shall wake up at seven in the morning.
9. Tomorrow I shall be reading from 3 until 6 in the afternoon.

EXERCISE 20

1. In the autumn I shall take (attend) English lessons.
2. Do you see that aeroplane on the horizon?
3. We have money but we don’t have quietness.
4. Would you like (do you want) a little water?
5. Father is going (will go) to Germany.
6. Where are you staying?
7. I am staying at the Hotel Astoria.
8. Do you know my uncle? Yes, but he isn’t a friend of mine.
9. I don’t understand.
10. What do you want, please?
11. Nothing, thank you.
12. He smokes ten cigarettes a day.
13. Why are you laughing, may I ask?

EXERCISE 21

1. Κλείω τὸ παράθυρο.
2. Θά πάμε στή Γαλλία.
3. Δέ θέλουν τσάϊ.
4. Δοκιμάσω στήν πόλη.
5. "Εχεις πολλά χρήματα;
6. Παρακολουθῶ μαθήματα μονακής.
7. Βλέπως μιά βάρκα στή θάλασσα;
8. Ο πατέρας μου δέ βλέπει πολύ μα κριά.
9. Θά πάμε στήν 'Αμερική καὶ δ’ Γιάννης θά πάει στή Γαλλία.
10. Κατηγορείτε;
11. Δέν κατηγορώ.
12. Δέν πίνουμε μπύρα.
13. Θέλω ἐνα ποτήρι κρασί.
14. Θέλομε ἕνα σπίτι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
15. Αθρόι θά πάμε στή Μύκονο.
16. Δέ θέλω τσάϊ, θέλω καφέ.
MODERN GREEK

EXERCISE 22
1. γύρισα. 2. νόμισα. 3. μάζεψα. 4. ἐκοψα. 5. ἐφέσα.
6. ὑψάσα. 7. ἔφαξα. 8. εἶδα. 9. κατέβησα.
14. μετέφησα. 15. κούνησα. 16. σταμάτησα. 17. ἔμησα.

EXERCISE 23
1. The officers left the meeting.
2. The blood went (up) to his head.
3. This man knew a lot.
4. The fat man didn’t answer.
5. I sent my mother a packet.
6. They lived for three years in Naples.
7. My father always had money.
8. Yesterday I saw George on the train.
9. Mrs. Lambridi nodded her head.
10. At the door Helena turned round.
11. I stayed at the hotel.
12. He went close to him and spoke to him.
13. They continued their conversation upon various questions.
14. I received your letter.
15. Light (or he lit) a match.
16. Come home (or he came home) early.

EXERCISE 24
1. Πήγα στὴν Ἰταλία.
2. Πήγαμε στῇ Γερμανία.
3. Πήγαν στὴν Ἀγγλία.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

4. Πήγατε στή Γαλλία.
5. Πήγας στήν 'Αμερική;
6. Πήγατε στό θέατρο χθές;
7. 'Ακούσεις;
8. 'Ο Πέτρος δέν κατάλαβε.
9. 'Εμείναν στό σπίτι μας γιά πολύν καιρό.
10. Είδα τόν αδελφό σου στή Λευκοσία.
11. Διάβασα τήν 'Αννα Καρελία.
12. Σταμάτησε για λίγο, χαμογέλασε και άστερα είπε . . .
13. 'Εκλεισε τά μάτια της.
14. Χτές ξύπνησα πολύ νωρίς.
15. 'Έβαλεν τό αυτοκίνητό στό γκαράζ.
16. 'Εφυγε χθές τό πρωί.

EXERCISE 25

1. From a place of entertainment there came (the sound of) dance music.
2. Lilika didn’t understand.
3. She was looking him in the eyes.
4. As I was going to work I saw George.
5. He was singing the whole afternoon.
6. As I was running I fell down.
7. The fat man remained quiet.
8. He was talking to the girl with grey eyes.
9. The others were not talking.
10. His brain was working coolly.
11. They were not staying with them.
12. He was trying to find the child’s mental level.
13. While he was going up the stairs he heard loud voices.
14. Charalambos was drinking by himself at the bar.
15. At that moment Alkis was lighting his cigarette.
16. For days the engine of his car had not been going well.
17. He found the young man fatuous.
1. Can I go tomorrow?
2. He wanted to speak but couldn’t.
3. Now you must go.
4. I can’t (don’t know how to) speak well, but this I want to say: we all love our work.
5. You can take a taxi.
6. Zeno began to run.
7. It isn’t worth your going to Athens without seeing the Acropolis.
8. He couldn’t sleep a wink.
9. What do you want to say? (what do you mean?).
10. I don’t want to say anything (I don’t mean anything).
11. He didn’t want to lose his happiness.
12. You must leave at once.

EXERCISE 27

1. Δέ θέλω νά πάω στό σχολείο.
2. Μπορώ νά έχω ένα φλυτζάνι τσαϊ, παρακαλώ;
3. Μπορείτε νά μοι δώσετε ένα πατήρι νεφά;
4. Δέν θέλε νά πάει μαζί σας στό ανέμα.
5. Πρέπει νά διαβάσω αυτό το βιβλίο ἀπόψε.
7. Θέλω νά φάω σταφύλια.
8. Δέν θέλαν νά χάσουν τά λεφτά τους.

EXERCISE 28

1. I have lost all my money.
2. Surprise had completely extinguished his anger.
3. He lost time but he had gained a good friend.
4. I haven’t seen this work of art.
5. He had lit his cigarette and was waiting.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

6. They had not heard the news.
7. You hadn’t closed the door.
8. I have never been there in my life.

EXERCISE 29

1. Shut your (sing.) eyes.
2. Shut your (pl.) eyes.
3. Stop joking.
5. Go to your work.
6. Come and see with your (own) eyes.
7. Wake up, for it’s 10 o’clock.
8. Write your name.
10. Begin to sing.
11. Write these letters.
12. Go to your uncle.
14. Don’t turn off the light.
15. Don’t say anything.
16. Don’t go away.
17. Don’t go now.
18. Speak slowly, please.
19. Go upstairs.
20. Get down.

EXERCISE 30

1. Μή τρέχεις.
2. Τρέξε γρήγορα.
3. Πήγαινε σιγά.
4. “Ακούε τόν πατέρα σου.
5. Κλείσε τ’αυτί σου.
6. "Ανοιξε τήν πόρτα.
7. Μή γελάτε.
8. Μή φάγεις.
9. Πήγανε στό σπίτι σου.
10. Γράφε.
11. Μή γράφεις.
12. Δεν πρέπει νά πιείς πολύ κρασί ή Νά μη πιείς πολύ κρασί.
13. Μή μιλάς.
14. Μή κοινάς τά χέρια σου.
15. Μείνε ἐδώ γιά μισή ὥρα.
16. Ρίξε τή μπάλα.
17. Συνέχισε τήν ιστορία.
18. Μή μέ ἄφισεις μόνο.

EXERCISE 31

1. He had a lot of money but he spent it.
2. I know you very well.
3. They call me Lilian.
4. He took him by the hand and spoke to him.
5. She was asking him about the quality.
6. My father sent me to a private school.
7. He wasn’t expecting it.
8. He looked him in the eyes.
9. He put him in his place.
10. I bought a book and read it in one day.
11. He didn’t believe it.
12. I have been following (or observing) you for a long time.
13. I thought you were a Russian.
14. He squeezed his hand.
15. She stayed beside him.
16. I’ve never seen it in my life.
17. He hadn’t understood her.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

18. He was trying (lit. searching) to find it.
19. Let me alone.
20. Tomorrow wake me early.
21. Let me go away.
22. He saw him and shouted to him.
23. Tell me the truth.
24. Don’t say those things to me.
25. Can you see her?
26. Why do you tell me these things?
27. Would you like me to show you the garden?
28. They are staying with us.
29. I have known you for some time.
30. You won’t do it.
31. Go, they are waiting for you.
32. They were running round him.
33. I have a good bit more to tell you.
34. I can’t do it.
35. Why did you let him go away?
36. Ring me up tomorrow morning.
37. Give me three stamps.
38. I’ll tell it to you.

EXERCISE 32

1. Γόρισε καὶ τὸν κολαξέ.
2. Ζέ μοι ἐλπίζε τίποτε.
3. Πήγασε μόνος σου.
4. Ἐλα δίπλα μου.
5. Φέρε μοι ἕνα κομμάτι χαρτί.
6. Μέ φωνάζουν.
7. Τί σοι ἐλπίζε ὁ πατέρας;
8. Τὸν ρώτησαν πολλές ἐρωτήσεις.
9. Τηλεφώνα μοι ἀπόψε.
10. Δείξε μοι τὸν κήπο.
11. Πρέπει πάντα νά λές τήν ἀλήθεια.
12. Δέ σέ πιστεύω.
13. Δόσε μου δύο μπουκάλια μπύρα.
14. Δέν τόν ξέρω.
15. Δέν τόν είδαν.
16. "Ολη ἤ οἰκογένεια σέ περιμένει.
17. Πάρε μου ἕνα ταξί.
18. Μίλα μου γι' αυτή τήν ὑπόθεση.
19. Πήγε κοντά τους.
20. Καλημέρα σας.

EXERCISE 33

1. I am ashamed of her.
2. Do you remember me?
3. You seem proud of it.
4. Now we are on the sixth floor.
5. He is at the office.
6. I am sorry for you.
7. He got up suddenly.
8. The girl was surprised.
9. Alec has married Vera.
10. For the first time Philip felt afraid.
11. He stood opposite him.
12. The famous party was given.
13. He found himself alone.
14. She seemed moved.
15. She was standing beside him.
16. On a lighted veranda could be seen two couples dancing.
17. He was getting ready to leave.
18. He hadn’t understood her.
19. He wants to marry her.
20. I couldn’t go to sleep all night long.
21. Go to sleep.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

22. Think carefully.
23. Don't get ready.
24. Stop here.

EXERCISE 34

1. Δέ σέ θυμάμαι.
2. Δέ μπορώ νά σκεφθώ τώρα.
3. Φοβήθηκα πολύ.
4. Δέ σέ λυπάμαι.
5. Ἐτοιμάστηκε πολύ γρήγορα.
6. Στάθηκε κοντά μου.
7. Δέ μπορώ νά κοιμηθώ αυτές τις μέρες.
8. Μή χαθεῖς.
9. Ποῦ βρισκεται τώρα;
10. Κοιμήσου.

EXERCISE 35

1. You are a person without will-power.
2. We are very tired.
3. They sat down round a small low table.
4. I shall come tomorrow.
5. She was sitting beside him.
6. He told him to sit down.
7. I was then nine years old.
8. He didn’t know what was happening.
9. Don’t sit there.
10. Let’s go to the theatre.
11. Your talk was wonderful.
12. I am going to be an engineer.
13. It’s mine.
14. What do you want, please?
   o
EXERCISE 36

1. Whom do you want?
2. What do you think?
3. Whose is this hat?
4. I hate myself.
5. I'll give 3 drachmas to you and 3 to your brother.
6. We are not millionaires.
7. Who did I give my watch to?
8. Don't ask us.
9. It was I who said it.
10. I know myself.
11. Whose is this box of matches?

EXERCISE 37

1. He always had money.
2. Go over opposite and ask.
3. He put down his glass quietly on the mantelpiece.
4. I can see clearly with these spectacles.
5. He was scrutinizing him piercingly.
6. He is already fifteen years old.
7. What do you want us to do? he said suddenly.
8. He had completely forgotten her.
9. Make haste.
10. We went together but he came back.
11. Go straight on and then to the right.
12. George goes to bed late, and wakes up early in the morning.
13. He waved his hand to me, like that.

EXERCISE 38

1. *Έλα ἐδῶ γρήγορα.
2. *Έλα πίσω τώρα.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

EXERCISE 39

1. He went there usually in the afternoons.
2. New York is very far from here.
3. I am speaking to you sincerely.
4. Unfortunately I have no money with me.
5. I will come at three exactly.
6. You didn't write to us: consequently we didn't come.
7. Haris is very consistent and sincere, but he is not punctual.
8. Shakespeare is a profound writer.
9. This river is very deep.
10. Go away. Otherwise we shall send you away.
11. He spoke continuously, but I couldn't understand what he was saying.
12. I simply want you to leave me in peace.
13. I don't usually go to the cinema, but yesterday I went as an exception.

EXERCISE 40

1. He got up suddenly, pushing away the chair behind him.
2. Thank you, he said, smiling.
3. He was going (along) singing.
4. Others get merry drinking.
5. He kept talking without sense, changing the subject.
6. No, replied he, avoiding her gaze.
7. He had approached noiselessly, and was watching them, smiling.
8. He repeated the sentence, emphasizing every word.
9. He was walking along looking behind him.
10. She spoke continuously, moving her hand.

EXERCISE 41
1. Θὰ πάω τρέχοντας.
2. Ἡθε τραγουδώντας μὲ δυνατῇ φωνῇ.
3. Ἐφτασε μὴ μπορώντας νὰ πεῖ λέξη.
4. Ξάπλωσε κάτω ποιμάζοντας τὸ ταξίδι.
5. Κάθισαν γιὰ λίγο μιλώντας στὸ διεθνείνη.
6. Ἐφυγαν πηγάζοντας ἀνατολικὰ.

EXERCISE 42
1. He was drunk and didn’t know what he was saying.
2. Today I (fem.) am very glad.
3. Helen seemed moved.
4. He was dressed with much elegance.
5. She had her eyes continuously fixed upon him.
6. Mrs. Brown nodded her head with a happy smile.
7. Three men were sitting on a lighted veranda and talking.
8. All these things are whims of a spoilt child.

EXERCISE 43
1. Γιατί εἶσαι τόσο λογιζόμενος;
2. Ἡταν τρομαγμένος.
3. Εἶμαστε προσκαλεσμένοι στὸ πάρτο τῆς νυφᾶς Πετρίδη.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

4. Δούλεψα πολύ καὶ εἰμαι κονφασιμένος.
5. Δὲν ξέρω τό λόγο ἀλλά εἰμαι πολύ δυστυχαμένος.
6. Ὅ Μίλτον ἔγραψε τό "Χαμένο Παράδεισο".
7. Ἡταν βαθισμένος στὶς σκέψεις του.
8. Ἐλμαι θυμωμένος μαζί σου.

EXERCISE 44

1. This seat is very far forward.
2. It is almost impossible for me to believe it.
3. His father has a fairly large (amount of) property.
4. I want a coffee, rather sweet.
5. Is it so difficult for you to do me this favour?
6. Your son's awfully intelligent.
7. This person is completely unknown to me.
8. It’s very funny.
9. You are very polite.
10. This wine is even better.
11. Do you want some water? Yes, but not much.
12. This food is better than that.
13. I can’t see very far.
14. I woke up very late and went to work at ten o’clock.

EXERCISE 45

1. Where do you want to go? he said to him suddenly.
2. Who will prevent me?
3. How old are you?
4. Have you come to me drunk, may I ask?
5. Which is your family?
6. What are you thinking of doing?
7. Why do you ask?
8. How is your father? Very well, thank you.
9. I wonder if he will remember me.
11. Whose is this bicycle?

EXERCISE 46
1. Γιατί φεύγεις τόσο νουσι;
2. Τι θέλεις να πείς;
3. Γιατί δει;
4. Μήπως μοι κρέβεις τίποτε;
5. Τι μπορούσε να κάνει μόνος του;
6. Τι όρα είναι, παρακαλώ;
7. Οστε φεύγεις;
8. Μήπως νομίζεις πώς μπορώ να σέ περιμένω δύο ώρες;
9. Γιατί μοι τά λές αυτά;

EXERCISE 47
1. We left when the play ended.
2. He kept talking because he wanted to forget.
3. He angered him because he spoke to him sharply.
4. Now he was seeing that artists had a special value in life.
5. They went out of the room after they had turned off the light.
6. He was laughing, while secretly (within him) he was very upset.
7. Tomorrow when you are well, you thank me.
8. Don’t think I’m ashamed of this.
9. He said he would come at eight.
10. The officer wasn’t there but he knew all the details.
11. Don’t you think we have delayed enough?
12. I’ve had my adventures. I think you must have heard about them.
13. I am waiting in case he comes.
14. I remained there until the train started.
15. They were happy to see him again in good health.

EXERCISE 48

1. Πρόσεξε ότι τά φῶτα ήταν σβαμένα μέσα στό σπίτι.
2. Γιά μά στιγμή φάνηκε σα νά ήθελε νά πει κάτι άλλα μετάνωσε.
3. Τόν άφησε άφοδ γέροισα καί τόν κοίταξε θυμωμένα.
4. Δέ μπορού νά μιλώ καλά άλλα θέλω νά πώ αύτό.
5. Φθάνει άπότε έρχεσαι έστί.
6. Συνήθισε νά μαζέ λέει νά μή κατανίζουμε άλλα έκείνος κάτινιζε πολύ.
8. Καθός περατοφόσα στό δρόμο είδα κάτι δινήθιστο.
9. Φοβόταν μήπως τόν άφινε ο πατέρας του.
10. Κάνε οπώς θέλεις.
11. "Ελα, άνκαι δέν είναι πολύ ανάγκη.
12. Πήγανε οπόν θέλεις.

EXERCISE

1. It’s the Englishman who was here at the time of the occupation.
2. He came to Greece with a good bit of money that he had made in America.
3. At this moment when we are speaking, you owe your rent.
4. It was something he wasn’t expecting.
5. If he stayed silent it wasn’t because he had nothing to say.
6. Opposite were seen two couples dancing.
7. I saw Vassos who was enjoying the morning on the veranda.
8. He didn’t want to be deprived of the wealth which had so unexpectedly come (lit. fallen) to him.
10. He went to find him at John’s place, which he usually frequented in the mornings.
11. I am a person who wants to give you back the happiness you have lost, the wealth that belongs to you, your family that you have not had joy in.

EXERCISE 50
1. ἀνθέλεις νά έρθεις, ἔλα ἀπέρε.
2. Ἀδρὸ εἶναι τὸ βιβλίο πού σοῦ ἔδοσα.
3. Τῇ στιγμῇ ποῦ κάθισαν ἡ μονοκή ἀρχίσε νά παίζει.
4. Εἶναι ἡ ἀνθρώπος ποῦ μάς βοηθῆσε σὲ μά δύσκολη στιγμῇ.
5. Πήρε στὸ καφενείο διὸν συνῆθιζαν νά πηγαίνουν οἱ φίλοι του.
6. Εἶδαμε δύο γυναίκες ποὺ συζητοῦσαν.

EXERCISE 51
1. I don’t want either to see you or you to see me.
2. Either you go or your brother.
3. I am forced to stay at home, not only because I want to work but also because I am waiting for an important phone call.
4. In any case they will have started off at three.
5. We should have started off at three if you had come in time.
6. I should very much like to see King Lear tonight.
7. Shall I stay or go?
8. You ought to have written to me as soon as you got my letter.
9. You ought to have come at once.
10. He spoke to me very politely as if he didn’t know me.
11. Let us sing all together.
12. He used to drink in order to forget his troubles.
13. May you win.
14. I don’t like getting up very early.

EXERCISE 52

1. The time has come for the big decision.
2. My wife takes care of all household matters (lit. things of the house).
3. Napkin in hand he went to the window.
4. He took the photograph from Costa’s hands, looked at it with care, and gave it back to him laughing.
5. He stretched himself out in the armchair where a short time before the unknown gentleman was sitting.
6. From the sea a cold wind was blowing.
7. I shall be in the library from ten in the morning till five in the afternoon.
8. Come and call for me after five.
9. He squeezed the brief-case under his arm.
10. Outside the door a taxi was waiting.
11. She looked after me like a mother.
12. I said a kind word (lit. good words) for you to him.
13. This man strikingly resembles my father.

EXERCISE 53

1. Δέ θα μπορούσα νά κάνω τέτοιε χωρίς τή βοηθεία σου.
2. "Εφτασε στό σπίτι του πολύ αργά."
3. Μοιάζει σάν ένα άστερι τού σιά.
4. Προχώρησε πρός το μέσο τού διματίου.
5. Τό σπίτι μου είναι κοντά στό κέντρο τής πόλης.
6. Κατοικώ σ‘ένα διαμέρισμα μαζί με δύο φίλους μου.
7. Έπεννα σου είναι πάνω στό ραδιόφωνο.
8. Τά μηλα είναι μέσα στό καλάθι.
9. Από τίς πέντε δις τίς έρημα έλα είμαι στό σπίτι.
10. Τό βλέμμα τής έλεγε πολύ περισσότερα από τά λόγια τής.
11. Τό αυτοκίνητο σταμάτησε πλαϊ στό πεζοδρόμιο.
12. Κάθισαν δόλι γύρω στή φωτιά.
13. Ξεκίνησαν γιά τόν Πειραιά.
14. Πήγε στήν Αγγλία με Αεροπλάνο.
15. Θά πάω στή Γερμανία Αεροπορικώς ή Σιδηροδρομικώς.

EXERCISE 54

1. Everybody is restless.
2. Some days are very hot and some are very cold.
3. Three hundred Spartans under Leonidas fought at Thermopylae.
4. Some gentleman came and was looking for you.
5. Most people are neither stupid nor clever.
6. He lost a thousand pounds at cards.
7. Everything at its (proper) time.
8. Many workers are without work.
9. He told me something very improbable.
10. I spent 438 pounds 12 shillings and 8 pence.
11. The last war started in 1939 and ended in 1945.

EXERCISE 55

(a) χίλια έφτασαν σε θανάτου τρία.
(b) εξακοσία τριάντα τέσσερα.
KEY TO THE EXERCISES

(c) σαραυταδό χιλιάδες ἑφτακόσια ἕβδομήντα.
(d) δέκα χιλιάδες πεντακόσια.
(e) ὀκτακόσιες τριάκατα ἕξι χιλιάδες ἕκατὸν εἰκοσιτέσσερα.
(f) τετρακόσια ἕξι.
(g) εἴκοσιτρεῖς χιλιάδες διακόσια πέντε.
(h) ἕνα ἑκατομμύριο τριακόσιες ἑβδομήντα ἕξι χιλιάδες διακόσια εἴκοσι ὀκτώ.

EXERCISE 56

Good morning.—How are you?—Very well, thanks. And you?—Yes thank you (lit. the same).—How’s the work going? Same as usual (lit. quietness).—It’s a pity one has to work in such wonderful weather.—I absolutely agree. —But next week we have two days off.—How’s your brother? He’s all right. He was asking me about you the other day.—Please give him my best regards. Goodbye.

EXERCISE 57

Next week I intend to go on a trip to Mykonos for a few days. Would you like to come with me?—I should like to very much, but I don’t know if I shall be able to manage it. But I shall try, and I’ll let you know tomorrow. I am very fond of the Aegean islands, and specially Mykonos.—Try and arrange to come, and we’ll have a wonderful time. —I can’t promise you, but I think it’s almost certain that I shall come.

EXERCISE 58

Where shall we go tonight? Shall we go to the cinema, the theatre or some dance?—I think there’s a good film at the
MODERN GREEK

Palace. Laurence Olivier and Jean Simmons are in it.—Is it Shakespeare’s Hamlet?—Yes, that’s it.—Do you think we shall find seats easily?—Let’s try, and if we don’t find seats let’s go to some dance. Or would you like to go and eat and drink in the Plaka?—Just as you think. I leave it to you. But ring me up at five this afternoon (and tell me) what you’ve decided.

EXERCISE 59

I want to go to Achilles Street, but I’ve forgotten the way. Please can you show me the way?—Go straight ahead, and at the third turning go left. After that take the second turning right, and you’ll find yourself in Achilles Street.—Thank you very much.—If you have any difficulty, ask the policeman standing at the corner of the road.—All right. But I expect I shall find it without any difficulty.

EXERCISE 60

Can I speak to Mr. Aleko, please?—One minute, please.—Hallo?—Mr. Aleko?—Speaking.—Mr. Panos here. It’s about the question of a flat which I mentioned to you the other day. Have you got one available now?—One moment and I’ll have a look, Mr. Panos . . . Hallo? You’re very lucky, Mr. Panos. I have just the one to suit you admirably. When can you see it?—I can see it today or tomorrow, but after six.—All right. I’ll give you the address and you can go there on your own.—Thank you very much. I’m much obliged to you.—I’m obliged to you.

EXERCISE 61

Can you please tell me where I can change some English pounds?—Certainly. You should go to some tourist
agency or a bank.—Up to what time are the banks open in summer?—Till three in the afternoon. Look, down there is the Bank of Greece. There you can change all foreign currencies.—Do you know what the rate for the pound is these days?—The gold sovereign is about three hundred drachmas, and the paper pound about eighty-four.—Thank you very much for the information. Good-bye.

EXERCISE 62

Where is there a good restaurant?—In University Street.—It is dear?—Medium.—Can I have a menu, please?—Here you are, sir.—I’ve got some wonderful roast lamb.—Good. Bring us two portions, with salad. And some cold water.—Would you like some wine?—Yes, a bottle of retsina . . . Well, when shall we go and see the Acropolis?—Let’s go this afternoon, if you like.—All right, what time?—Half past three.—Where shall we meet?—At Omonia (Concord Square), outside the Avra Hotel.—Are you staying near there?—No, I’m staying with friends at Kypseli, but it’s only a few minutes by trolley-bus. Are you near Omonia?—Yes, I’m at a little hotel called the “Cleanliness”.—What does it cost you?—I pay 40 drachmas for a single room with breakfast.—Are you satisfied?—On the whole. Besides, it’s quite convenient for me as it’s in the centre of the city.—Waiter, how much do we owe?—(Coming) at once. I will bring you the bill. 64 drachmas. Here is your change.—Thank you very much.—Did you like the meal?—Yes, it was excellent.

EXERCISE 63

On the fifteenth of August, which is (the Assumption) of Our Lady, everybody goes for an excursion, either to the sea
or the mountains. On that day they wake up very early, prepare food and drinks and put them in big baskets, with glasses, plates and knives and forks. Some go in private cars, others in buses. Since there are a lot of people, there is a great crush everywhere to find seats. Many will not go sitting but standing. But it doesn’t matter, as the journey is not long.

The sea is not far away, and all those who are going to it will come across a beautiful beach. Their first task is to look round for a shady place. Of course everyone prefers a big thick pine-tree near the shore. The young ones immediately put on their bathing costumes and rush into the water. The Greek sea is enchanting, blue as the Greek sky, and as clean and clear as crystal. They swim, play games in the water and sunbathe for hours on end.

At midday some people eat in taverns. But the majority spread (a picnic) on the ground and eat the food they have brought with them. There is no lack of wine or iced beer. And the fruit in season, too, is indispensable. After the eating and drinking, they spread out their blankets and have a snooze. In the afternoon there follow more bathing and more eating and drinking; and when there is a moon they stay late in order to enjoy it. Although everybody is dog tired, the return home is accompanied by laughter and singing.

EXERCISE 64

The Pilot Nagel

Nagel Harbor, Norwegian pilot at Colombo,—When he had given clear passage to the ships—Leaving for unknown and distant ports,—Would get down into his boat serious and thoughtful,—His thick arms crossed on his chest,—Smoking an old clay pipe.—And muttering slowly to him-
self in a northern tongue,—He would leave as soon as the ships vanished from sight.

Nagel Harbor, captain of cargo vessels,—Having travelled the world around, one day—got weary and stayed as a pilot in Colombo.—But he was always thinking of his far-off country—and the islands that are full of legend, the Lofoten.—But one day he died in the pilot-boat—Suddenly, after seeing off the tanker Fjord Folden,—As she steamed away for the Lofoten Islands.

EXERCISE 65

Mike

They took Mike for a soldier.—He set out jauntily and happily—with Maris and Panayotis.—He couldn't even learn to slope arms—But kept muttering, Mr. Corporal,—Let me go back to my village.

Next year, in hospital,—He would stare speechless at the sky.—He fixed on some distant point—His meek nostalgic gaze,—As though he were saying, pleading,—Let me go to my home.

And Mike died a soldier.—He was seen off by some comrades,—Maris and Panayotis among them.—The hole was filled in above him,—But they left his foot sticking out.—He was a bit long, the poor chap.

EXERCISE 66

Alexandrian Kings

The Alexandrians gathered to see the children of Cleopatra—Caesarion and his younger brothers, Alexander and
Ptolemy—who for the first time were being brought out in the Gymnasium, there to be proclaimed kings amid the brilliant military parade.

Alexander they called King of Armenia, Media and the Parthians. Ptolemy they called King of Cilicia, Syria and Phoenicia. Caesarion stood in front of the others, dressed in rose-coloured silk, with a bunch of hyacinths at his breast, his belt a double row of sapphires and amethysts, his sandals tied with white ribbons with pink pearls embroidered on them. To him they gave a greater title than the younger ones: him they called the King of Kings.

The Alexandrians understood, of course, that all this was words and make-believe. But the day was warm and poetical, with the sky a pale blue; the Gymnasium of Alexandria was a triumphant masterpiece of art; the gorgeous dress of the courtiers something wonderful; and Caesarion was all charm and beauty (son of Cleopatra, blood of the Lagidae). So the Alexandrians came crowding to the festival, and they were enthusiastic and cheered in Greek and Egyptian (and some in Hebrew), delighted with the beautiful spectacle—though of course they knew what it was all really worth, what empty words those kingdoms were.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγοντος</td>
<td>silly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναγχύτος</td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντιλαμβάνομαι</td>
<td>I understand, perceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντίο</td>
<td>good-bye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ἀντρας</td>
<td>man, husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἀξία</td>
<td>value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίζει</td>
<td>it is worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ἀξιωματικός</td>
<td>officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαντῶ</td>
<td>I answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαραήτης</td>
<td>indispensable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπέναντι</td>
<td>opposite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπέχει</td>
<td>it is distant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄπληθνος</td>
<td>unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄπλος</td>
<td>simple, plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄπλωνον</td>
<td>I spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπό</td>
<td>from, by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπόγευμα</td>
<td>afternoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπολαμβάνω</td>
<td>I enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπότομα</td>
<td>abruptly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπόφευξα</td>
<td>I decide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ἀπόφασις</td>
<td>decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποφεύγω</td>
<td>I avoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποχτῶ</td>
<td>I get, acquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποσωσόμεθα</td>
<td>unexpectedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπογεύσε, (particle introducing question)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀργά</td>
<td>late, slowly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀριστερός</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχετός</td>
<td>enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ἀρνάκα, lamb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχίζω</td>
<td>I begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἀστεῖο</td>
<td>joke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἀνάγκα, lamb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἀοτρίον</td>
<td>man, person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνασα, although, even if</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH

αστείος, funny  
τό αστέρι, star  
ὁ αστυφόλακας, policeman  
ἀσχημός, bad, ugly  
ὁ Αἴγυπτος, August  
αύξω, tomorrow  
τό αυτοκίνητο, motor-car  
αύτός, he, this  
ἀφίω, I let, leave  
ἀφιέρω, since, after  
ὁ Ἀχιλλεύς, Achilles

B

βάζω, I put  
βαθύς, deep  
ἡ βάρκα, boat  
βαρύς, heavy  
τό βάσαρα, troubles  
ἡ βασιλεία, kingdom  
ὁ βασιλιάς, king  
βγάνω, I go out  
βέβαια, surely, of course  
βέβαιος, sure  
ἡ βεράντα, veranda  
τό βιβλίο, book (cf. Bible)  
ἡ βιβλιοθήκη, library  
ὁ βίλας, stupid person  
τό βλέμμα, look  
βλέπω, I see  
ἡ βοήθεια, help, aid  
βοηθώ, I help  
βολικός, convenient  
βοσκός, northern (cf. Aurora Borealis)  
τό βουνό, mountain  
βολάκω, I find  
βοτικός, I sink, immerse

Γ

γαλάζιος, blue  
ἡ Γαλλία, France (cf. Gaul)

gειά σου, your health! goodbye  
τό γέλιο, laughter  
γέλαω, I laugh  
γεμάτος, full  
ἡ Γερμανία, Germany  
γεφυράς, strong and healthy  
γιά, for, about  
γιά νά, in order to  
ὁ γιαλός, sea-shore  
γιατί, why? because  
γίνομαι, I become  
τό γκαράζ, garage  
τό γκαράζων, waiter  
γκαρές, grey  
γλυκός, sweet (cf. glucose)  
ἡ γλώσσα, tongue (cf. glossary)  
γνωστός, I know (cf. agnostic)  
γοττευμένος, charmed  
τό γράμμα, letter  
τό γραμματόσημο, postage-stamp  
τό γραφείο, office  
γράφω, I write (cf. graph)  
γρήγορος, quick  
τά γυαλία, spectacles  
ὁ γιος, son  
τό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium, grammar school  
ἡ γυναίκα, woman, wife (cf. gynaecologist)  
γυναικείο, I look for  
γυναικώς, return  
γύρο, round  
ἡ γωνία, corner (cf. trigonometry)

Δ

τά δάχτυλα, tears  
δείχνω, I show, point at  
δέκα, ten (cf. decade)  
ὁ δεκαετίας, corporal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δέκατος, thirteen</td>
<td>εβδομήντα, seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεμένος, tied</td>
<td>εβδομος, seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέν, negative particle</td>
<td>εβραίσα, Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>το δέντρο, tree (cf. rhododendron)</td>
<td>εγγό, I (cf. egoist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεξιά, to the right</td>
<td>εδόδος, here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η Δευτέρα, Monday</td>
<td>ετκοι, twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δευτέρος, second (cf. Deuteronomy)</td>
<td>εκοστός, twentieth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαβάζω, I read</td>
<td>ελλικοφής, sincere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η διάδρομη, trip</td>
<td>είμαι, I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαδρομος, available</td>
<td>είτε . . . είτε, either . . . or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφόρος, two hundred</td>
<td>εκατό, a hundred (cf. hecatomb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>το διαμέρισμα, apartment, flat</td>
<td>το εκατομμύριο, million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαπραστικός, piercing</td>
<td>ό εκατομμυριόχος, millionaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφανές, continually</td>
<td>εκατοστός, hundredth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάφανος, transparent (cf. dia-phanous)</td>
<td>η εκδρομή, excursion, outing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάφορος, different, various</td>
<td>εκεί, there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η διεύθυνση, address</td>
<td>εκείνος, that, the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ο διευθυντής, director</td>
<td>η έκπληξις, surprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δινός μου, mine</td>
<td>έκταστος, excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίνω, I give</td>
<td>έκτος, sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίπλα, beside, next (to)</td>
<td>η έλλάδα, Greece (cf. Hellas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διπλός, double</td>
<td>έλληνικά, Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δουλεία, I try, sample</td>
<td>έμεις, we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η δουλεία, work</td>
<td>η έμορφα, beauty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δουλέω, I work</td>
<td>έμπροσθεν, in front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η δραματική, drachma</td>
<td>έμπροστά, in front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ο δρόμος, road, street, way (cf. -drome)</td>
<td>ένας, one, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δροσερός, cool</td>
<td>ένατος, ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δυνατός, strong (cf. dynamic)</td>
<td>ένενήφορα, ninety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύο, two</td>
<td>ένδοναίσθημα, I get excited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δυσκολότατοι, I find it difficult</td>
<td>ένιαοι, nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύσκολος, difficult</td>
<td>έντεκα, eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δυστυχισμένος, unhappy</td>
<td>έντελος, completely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύο, two</td>
<td>ένω, while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δώδεκα, twelve</td>
<td>έξακοσία, six hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>το δωμάτιο, room (cf. dome)</td>
<td>έξαγωγόμαι, I cash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>έξι, six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ο εαυτός μου, myself</td>
<td>έξηντα, sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η εβδομάδα, week (cf. hebdomadal)</td>
<td>έξη, six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εύγνωμων, intelligent, clever</td>
<td>H, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εξω, out, outside (cf. exotic)</td>
<td>η, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η δοξή, holiday, festivity</td>
<td>η ηλιοθεραπεία, sunbathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπενεχόμο, I cheer</td>
<td>ὁ ἡλίος, sun (cf. helio-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἐπάξιον, level</td>
<td>η ἁπαξία, quiet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπάξιος, following</td>
<td>η ἁπνχος, quiet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η ἐποχή, season (cf. epoch)</td>
<td>Θ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπὶ ἄκινθον, slope arms</td>
<td>η θάλασσα, sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ἐργάτης, worker</td>
<td>θαλασσινός, sea (adj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἐργό, work (artistic)</td>
<td>τὸ βάρος, courage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐρχόμενος, coming, next</td>
<td>θορός, I think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η ἐρώτησις, question</td>
<td>τὸ βαθύμα, miracle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπίεζες, you</td>
<td>βαγμάτις, wonderful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ἑστιάτορα, restaurant</td>
<td>τὸ βέλημα, spectacle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑστιάωςα, I get ready</td>
<td>βηειρτικός, theatrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑστιαός, ready</td>
<td>τὸ βέλτιρο, theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἑστιάσα, so, thus</td>
<td>ἡ βίλα, aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η εὐγένεια, politeness</td>
<td>ὁ βελός, uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐγενής, polite, noble (cf. eugenic)</td>
<td>ἡ βέλης, will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐθύμως, merry, cheerful</td>
<td>ὁ βέλος, I want</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὔκολος, easy</td>
<td>τὸ βῆμα, subject (cf. theme)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὔτυχος, happy</td>
<td>οἱ Θεομοτίλες, Thermopylae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐχαριστημένος, happy</td>
<td>η βάση, position, seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐχαριστημένος, pleased</td>
<td>Η Θεσσαλονίκη, Salonica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐχαριστοῦ, I thank (cf. Eu-</td>
<td>θραυσμικός, triumphal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαριστικος)</td>
<td>ὁ βραχίονος, legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βραχίόνιο, seven</td>
<td>θυμάμαι, I remember</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βραχιόνιον, seven hundred</td>
<td>ὁ θυμιός, anger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἤχω, I have</td>
<td>θυμώνω, I get angry, anger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζευτός, hot, warm (cf. zest)</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ζευτόνα, couple, pair</td>
<td>ὁ ἴδιος, special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ζήτημα, question, problem</td>
<td>ὁ ἴδιος, same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ζητῶ, I ask for, look for</td>
<td>η ἴδιοτοπία, whim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| η ζωή, life (cf. zoology) | ἰδιωτικός, private (cf. idio-
<p>| η ζωήν, belt (cf. zone) | matic) |
| ζῶ, I live | ἱσών, straight on |
| ἵσω, equal (cf. isotope) | ἵσως, perhaps |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Η ιστορία, history, story</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Η Ιταλία, Italy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Κ</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Η καθαρότητα, cleanliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καθαρός, clean (cf. cathartic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάθε, every</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά καθένα σας, particulars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καθιστός, sitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάθομαι, I sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάθως, as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>και, and, even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καινούργιος, new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δό καιρός, weather, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καιρός, bad (cf. cacophony)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καλάθι, basket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλημέρα, good morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καληνύκτα, good night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δό καλλιτέχνης, artist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καλοκαίρι, summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλός, good, nice (cf. calligraphy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καμαρωτός, jaunty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καμπαρέ, night-club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάμπος, a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κέντα, at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κανένας, no one, anyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κανονίζω, I arrange (cf. canon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κανονικός, regular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάνω, I do, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καπέλλο, hat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καπνίζω, I smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάποιος, someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάποτε, sometime(s), then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καπάν, ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ καρδιά, heart (cf. cardiac)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ καρέκλα, chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καρφώνω, I nail, fix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταλαβαίνω, I understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δό κατάλογος, list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατάμαυρος, jet black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταπληκτικός, amazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταφέρω, I succeed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατεβαίνω, I go down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάτι, something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κατοικώ, I live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κατόρθωμα, feat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κατοχή, occupation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάτω, down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό καφενείο, café</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ καφές, coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κεφτημένος, embroidered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κέντρο, centre, place of refreshment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κεφάλι, head (cf. cephalic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ κήπος, garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κηρύττω, I proclaim, declare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάλας, already</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλαω, I cry, weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλέω, I close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιμάμαι, I sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιτάζω, I look at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κολομπία, I swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κομμάτι, piece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κομψότητα, smartness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοντά, near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κοπέλλα, girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κορδέλλα, ribbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κορίτσι, girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ κόσμος, world, people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κοψάντα, conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κοψάντα, blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κουζίνα, kitchen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κουνώ, I move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κουράζομαι, I get tired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κουφρασία, fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κουφρασμένος, tired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κουτί, box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κουφρίος, empty, hollow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κρασί, wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρατημένος, reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα, bedroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό κρύσταλλο, pity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH

κρύος, cold
tó κρύσταλλον, ice, icicle, crystal
η Κύπρος, Cyprus
κύριος, mister (familiar)
η κυρία, Mrs., lady
η Κυριακή, Sunday
ό κύριος, Mr., gentleman

tó μάθημα, lesson
ό μαθητής, pupil
μαθήματα, (particle introducing wish)
μαθηματικός, distant
μαθηματικός, far
μαθηματικός, long
tó μάλλον, hair
μάλλον, rather
η μάνα, mother
tó μαργαριτάρι, pearl
tά μάτια, eyes
μάθημα, black (cf. Moor)
tά μαχαίρι, knives and forks
µέ, with
µεγάλος, big, great (cf. mega-)
µεθάνα, I get drunk (cf. methylated)
µένω, I stay
η µέρα, day (cf. ephemeral)
η µέριξ, portion
µέρος, some
µέσα, in, inside
tό µεσημέρι, noon
tό µέσο, middle
µετά, after
tό µετάξι, silk
tό µήλο, apple
µήτρα, (particle introducing question)
η µητέρα, mother
η µηχανή, engine, machine
η µηχανική, engineering
ό µηχανικός, engineer, mechanic
µιά, µία, one, a
µικρός, small (cf. micro-)
µιλος, I speak, talk
µιλός, half
µιλιά, I resemble
µιλία, as soon as, just
µιλιάντε, although

Α

ό λόχος, hole, pit
λέγω, I say
λένω, I am away, am lacking
η λέξις, word (cf. lexicon)
tό λέπτο, minute
λεπτός, thin, delicate
η Λευκόσαντα, Nicosia
tά λεφτά, money
tό λεωφορείο, bus
ληστής, I forget
λέγει, a little
λέγει, a little, some
ό λιμένας, harbour
η λίρα, pound sterling
ό λογαριασμός, bill
ό λόγος, speech, reason (cf. zoology)
tό Λονδίνο, London
λυπάμαι, I am sorry
λυπημένος, sad

Μ

µά, but
µεγαλευτικός, charming, delightful (cf. magic)
tό μαγιά, bathing costume
μαζέω, I gather
µαζί, together
µάθαμαι, I learn (cf. poly-

math)
VOCABULARY: GREEK–ENGLISH

μόνο, only
μονολογώ, I talk to myself
μόνος, alone, only
μονος, single
μονομονόθεσα, I murmur
η μουσική, music
η μπάλα, ball
tό μπάνιο, bath
tό μπάλε, bar
μπλέ, blue
μπορώ, I can
tό μπουκάλι, bottle
tό μπάζου, arm
μπορεστά, in front
η μπύρα, beer
tό μυαλό, brain
ή Μύκονος, Mykonos

Ε
εναγλέσω, I see again
εναθίνω, I give back, I give
again
ενθάσει, fair, blond
εξαλάτω, I lie down
εξάφνου, suddenly
εξεινώ, I set off
tό ξενόδοχειο, hotel
ο ξένος, stranger, guest (cf.
exenophobia)
εξερμάκω, I see off
εξεραχω, I forget
εξειδέω, I spend
εξυπνώ, I wake up

N
νά (verbal particle)
ναι, yes
tό νέα, news
ή Νέα Πόλις, Naples
ό νεαρός, youth
ή Νέα Υόρκη, New York
νέος, young, new
tό νερό, water
tό νησί, island
νικώ, I win, beat
νιώθω, I feel
tό νοητός, rent

νοιμός, I think
ό Νορβηγός, Norwegian
τό νοσοκομείο, hospital
νοσταλγικός, nostalgic
ντέρεσαμ, I am ashamed, I
am shy
ντύνομαι, I get dressed
ή νύχτα, night
νωρί, early

Ο
ομάδα, eighty
ομίτος, eighth
η όδός, street
η οικογένεια, family
οκτακόσια, eight hundred
όκτω, eight
όλοκληρως, whole
όλο, all the time
όλοτα, straight on
όλοκληρος, whole
όλος, all
όλητελα, completely
ή ομιλία, talk (cf. homily)
ομος, but, nevertheless
tό ονόμα, name
οποτε, whenever
οπου, where, wherever
οποιος, as, like
οπωσδήποτε, in any case, with-
out fail
οπθικως, standing
ό όριος, horizon
VOCABULARY: GREEK-ENGLISH

ὁριστε, here you are
η ὅφος, roof
δῶο, as much as
δὴ, that
δυτι, what
ὁ οὐρανός, sky (cf. Uranus)
oùte... oûte, neither... nor
δχί, no, not

II

παγωμένος, frozen, ice-cold
τὸ παιδί, child (cf. pediatry)
παιζω, I play
παίζω, I take
tὸ παιχνίδι, game, toy
tὸ παιχνίδιο, packet
παίζω, again
παιδίος, old
tὸ παλτό, overcoat
ἡ Παναγία, Virgin Mary
tὸ Πανεπιστήμιο, University
πάντα, always
πάντατε, always
παιτεύομαι, I marry
πάνω, up
πάρα πολύ, very much
ὁ παράδεισος, paradise
tὸ παράθυρο, window
παραπαλάτω, I request
παραπολιοθείω, I attend
παρασκεύομαι, I am taken
aback
παράξενος, strange
ἡ Παρασκευή, Friday
ἡ παράστασις, parade
παρασκέυω, I abandon
tὸ πάρτι, party
ἡ πάτατα, potato
ὁ πατέρας, father
tὸ πάτωμα, floor
tὸ πεζοδρόμιο, pavement

πεθάνω, I die
περιέχει, it matters
ἡ Πέμπτη, Thursday
πέμπτος, fifth
πενήντα, fifty
ἡ πέντε, pen, penny
πεντακοσία, five hundred
πέντε, five
πέρα, beyond
περίεργος, curious
παραξένος, I wait (for)
ἡ περιοδικά, property
ἡ περιπέτεια, adventure
περισσοτέροι, I look after
περίπατος, about
περισσότερος, more
περιφράσκω, proud
περίφρασμα, famous
πενήντα, I pass
περπατῶ, I walk
ἡ πετσέτα, towel, napkin
πέρα, I fall
tὸ πείσμα, pine-tree
πηγάδι, I go
tὸ πιάνο, piano
πιάνω, I take hold of
tὸ πιάτο, plate
ἡ πλοτίνα, pilot-boat
ὁ πλοτός, pilot
πίνω, I drink
πιά, more
πιάτερο, more
tὸ πιάτο, drink
πιάτερο, I believe
πίνω, behind
πλάκα, beside
πλάτυς, wide (cf. platypus)
πληρότατα, completely
ἡ πληροφορία, information
πληρώνω, I pay
πλησίαζω, I approach
ὁ πλοηγός, captain
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πλοῖον, ship</td>
<td>προχωρώ, I proceed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλοίασμα, rich</td>
<td>πρωινό, breakfast, morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ πλούσιος, wealth</td>
<td>πρῶτος, first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πνευματικός, mental, spiritual</td>
<td>πυκνός, thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ποδήμα, foot</td>
<td>πῶς; how?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὰ ποδήματα, shoes</td>
<td>πῶς, that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πόδι, foot, leg</td>
<td>πόσος; who?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποιητικός, poetic</td>
<td>ποιήσις, quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ παύση, quality</td>
<td>η̣ πάλλεμος, war (cf. polemic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολεμώ, I fight</td>
<td>πολεμις, many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ πόλις, city, town</td>
<td>η̣ πολυθρόνα, armchair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολύς, much (cf. poly-)</td>
<td>η̣ πολυτέλεια, luxury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ πορεία, course</td>
<td>η̣ πόρτα, door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ πόρτα, door</td>
<td>πόσος; how much?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ποτάμιον, river</td>
<td>σά, like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πότε; when?</td>
<td>τὸ Σάββατο, Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποτέ, never, ever</td>
<td>η̣ σαλάτα, salad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ποτήριον, glass</td>
<td>τὸ σαλόνι, living room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πού; where?</td>
<td>οἱ̣ σάφειρος, sapphire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πού, that</td>
<td>σαφάτα, forty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πράγμα, thing (cf. pragmatic)</td>
<td>σαχλός, inane, daft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πρακτορεῖο, agency</td>
<td>σφόνι, I throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πράγματος, green</td>
<td>σέ, to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πράματος, green</td>
<td>η̣ σειώδα, row, series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρέσει, it is necessary</td>
<td>τὸ σελήνη, shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρίν, before</td>
<td>στρώνομαι, I get up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίς προοίμιον, the other day</td>
<td>η̣ σημασία, meaning, importance (cf. semantic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πρόγευμα, breakfast</td>
<td>τὸ σημείο, point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρός, towards</td>
<td>σήμερα, today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσέχω, I pay attention</td>
<td>σήγα, slowly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσκαλέω, I invite</td>
<td>σήμερα, by train</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ προσοχή, attention</td>
<td>τὸ σινέμα, cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσπαθεῖο, I try</td>
<td>σιωπηλός, silent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ πρόσωπο, face</td>
<td>η̣ σκάλα, staircase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η̣ πρόταση, suggestion, sentence</td>
<td>σκεπάζω, I cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προτιμώ, I prefer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Word</td>
<td>English Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σχολεῖον</td>
<td>school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σωστός</td>
<td>correct, whole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**T**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>οὐδέποτε</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τάξι</td>
<td>taxi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τέλος</td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τάξι</td>
<td>journey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τελευταῖος</td>
<td>last</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τέλος</td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τεμάχιον</td>
<td>corner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τετάρτος</td>
<td>fourth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τετάρτος</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τρεις</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τρία</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τρισάκοσιον</td>
<td>three hundred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τριήκοντα</td>
<td>thirty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τρίακοσι</td>
<td>three hundred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τριάνταφυλλίς</td>
<td>rose-coloured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>η Τείτη, Tuesday</td>
<td>η χρόνος, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>το τρίτος, third</td>
<td>φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό τράλλελι, trolley-bus</td>
<td>ό φουκαράκις, poor chap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τομάξιο, I get frightened</td>
<td>ό φούρνος, oven, furnace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρεμεμένη, awfully</td>
<td>ψυρτικέω, I take care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόχης, I eat</td>
<td>τό φρούστα, fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό ταξί, taxi</td>
<td>φτάνω, I reach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τή ταξάντα, handbag</td>
<td>φτυχός, poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό ταγάνι, cigarette</td>
<td>φωσκότρι, naturally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό ταμπουκά, pipe</td>
<td>φωσόω, I blow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τυργέρος, lucky</td>
<td>φωνάζω, I cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό τασί, now</td>
<td>ή φωσή, voice (cf. phonetic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Y</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ή πόκυμβος, hyacinth</td>
<td>χαϊδεμένος, pampered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ή περέχος, excellent</td>
<td>χαϊδεώς, pamper, caress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ή έπνεος, sleep</td>
<td>ό χαρετισμός, greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαίρομαι, I am glad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαλό, I spoil, demolish,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαμένος, lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαμηλός, low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό χαρόγελο, smile</td>
<td>τό χαμογελά, I smile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάμω, on the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάνω, I lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ή χαρά, joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ή χάρη, grace, charm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαρογέμενος, joyful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό χαρτί, paper</td>
<td>τά χαρτιά, cards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χάρτινος, paper (adj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τό χαρτονόμουμα, currency note</td>
<td>τά χαρτόντια, cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χαρτόντερος, worse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τό χέρι, hand, arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>χθές, yesterday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vocabulary: Greek–English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>χίλια, a thousand</td>
<td>a thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χοντρός, fat, thick</td>
<td>fat, thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χορεύω, I dance</td>
<td>dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ χορός, dance, chorus</td>
<td>dance, chorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά χρήματα, money</td>
<td>money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρήσιμος, useful</td>
<td>useful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ χρόνος, year, time (cf. chronology)</td>
<td>year, time (cf. chronology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρυσός, gold</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ χρώμα, colour (cf. chrome)</td>
<td>colour (cf. chrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρωστῶ, I owe</td>
<td>I owe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαμάτινος, earthen</td>
<td>earthen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ χώρα, country</td>
<td>country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ χωριό, village</td>
<td>village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χωρὶς, without</td>
<td>without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ψάχνω, I search</td>
<td>I search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸ ψέμα, lie (cf. pseudo-)</td>
<td>lie (cf. pseudo-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψηλός, tall</td>
<td>tall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψητός, baked, roast</td>
<td>baked, roast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψάριος, lifeless</td>
<td>lifeless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψυχρός, cold</td>
<td>cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡ ώρα, hour, time</td>
<td>hour, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ ώραιός, beautiful</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὡς, till, up to</td>
<td>till, up to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁ διατροφής, till</td>
<td>till</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὡστε, so that</td>
<td>so that</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLISH-GREEK

A

a, an, ὥς
I abandon, παρατάω
about, γιά, περίπτων
abruptly, ἀπότομα
I accompany, συνοδεύω
I acquire, ἀποκτῶ
address, ἡ διεύθυνσις
adventure, ἡ περιπέτεια
afraid, I am, φοβάμαι
after, μετά, διπέρα
afternoon, τό ἀπόγευμα
again, πάλι, έξανά
agency, τό πρακτορείο
I agree, συμφωνῶ
aid, ἡ βοήθεια
all, ἅλος
almost, σχεδόν
alone, μόνος
already, καλάς
although, ἤ καλ, μολόντι
always, πάντα, πάντοτε
I am, εἶμι
amazing, καταπληκτικός
and, καλ
anger, ὁ θυμός
I agree, συμφωνῶ
anyone, κάποιος, κανένας
anything, κάτι, τίποτε
apartment, τό διαμέρισμα
I appear, φανομαι
apple, τό μήλο
I approach, πλησιάζω
I argue, συζητῶ
arm, τό μαύρας, τό χέρι
armchair, ἡ πολυθρόνα
art, ἡ τέχνη
artist, ὁ καλλιτέχνης
as, καθός, ὡς
as much as, δόσο
as soon as, μόλις
ashamed, I am, ντρέπομαι
I ask, ρωτῶ
I ask for, ἤχητω
at once, ἀμέσως
Athens, ἡ Ἀθῆνα
I attend, παρακολουθῶ
attention, ἡ προσοχή
aunt, ἡ θέα
author, ὁ συγγραφέας
autumn, τό φθινόπωρο
available, διαθέσιμος
I avoid, ἀποφεύγω
away, I am, λείπω
awfully, τρομερά

B

bad, κακός, ἀσχημος
ball, ἡ μπάλα
bank, ἡ τράπεζα
bar, τό μπάρ
basket, τό κάλαθι
bath, τό μπάνιο
bathing costume, τό μαγιό
beautiful, ὁραῖος
beauty, ἡ ἐμφάνιση
because, γιατί
I become, γίνομαι
bedroom, ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα
beer, ἡ μπύρα
before, πρὶν
I begin, ἀρχίζω

221
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>behind, πίσω</td>
<td>change, τά φέστα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I believe, πιστεύω</td>
<td>charm, ἡ χώρη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I belong, ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>charmed, γοητευμένος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belt, ἡ γόδα</td>
<td>charming, μαγνητικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beside, δίπλα, πλάτη</td>
<td>child, τὸ παιδί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besides, ἄλλωστε</td>
<td>cigarette, τὸ τσιγάρο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beyond, πέρα</td>
<td>cinema, τὸ σινεμά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big, μεγάλος</td>
<td>city, ἡ πόλις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill, ὁ λογαριασμός</td>
<td>class, ἡ τάξη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black, μαύρος</td>
<td>clean, καθαρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blanket, ἡ κουβέρτα</td>
<td>cleanliness, ἡ καθαριότης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blond, ξανθός</td>
<td>clever, έξυπνος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood, τὸ αἷμα</td>
<td>clock, τὸ ρολόι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I blow, φνεύω</td>
<td>close, κλείω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue, γαλάζιος, μπλέ</td>
<td>coffee, ὁ καφές</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat, ἡ βάρκα</td>
<td>cold, κρύος, ψυχρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book, τὸ βιβλίο</td>
<td>colour, τὸ χρώμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle, τὸ μπουκάλι</td>
<td>completely, ἐντελῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>box, τὸ κουτί</td>
<td>consequence, ἡ συνέπεια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brain, τὸ μυαλό</td>
<td>consistent, συνεπής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast, τὸ πρόγευμα, τὸ πρωινό</td>
<td>I continue, συνεχίζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breast, τὸ στήθος</td>
<td>continually, διαρκῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I bring, φέρω</td>
<td>convenient, βολικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus, τὸ λεωφορείο</td>
<td>conversation, ἡ κουβέρτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but, ἀλλά, μά, ὁμοί</td>
<td>cool, δροσερός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by, κοντά, μέ</td>
<td>corner, ἡ γωνία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by train, σιδηροδρομικός</td>
<td>corporal, ὁ δέκατος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast, τὸ πρόγευμα, τὸ πρωινό</td>
<td>correct, σωτήρ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breast, τὸ στήθος</td>
<td>I cost, στοιχίζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I bring, φέρω</td>
<td>country, ἡ χώρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus, τὸ λεωφορείο</td>
<td>couple, τὸ λεγόμενον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but, ἀλλά, μά, ὁμοί</td>
<td>courage, τὸ βάρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by, κοντά, μέ</td>
<td>course, ἡ πορεία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by train, σιδηροδρομικός</td>
<td>I cover, σκεπάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>crowding, ὁ συνωστισμός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>café, τὸ καφενείο</td>
<td>cruel, σκληρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can, μπορώ</td>
<td>I cry, κλαίω, φωνάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captain, ὁ πλοηγός</td>
<td>crystal, τὸ κρυστάλλο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>car, τὸ αυτοκίνητο, τὸ ἀμάξι</td>
<td>cup, τὸ φλιτζάνι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cards, τὰ χαρτιά</td>
<td>curious, περίεργος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I care, γαθέω</td>
<td>currency note, τὸ χαρτονόμισμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can, μπορώ</td>
<td>Cyprus, ἡ Κύπρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can, μπορώ</td>
<td>Cyprus, ἡ Κύπρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can, μπορώ</td>
<td>Cyprus, ἡ Κύπρος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can, μπορώ</td>
<td>Cyprus, ἡ Κύπρος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vocabulary: English-Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>D</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance, ó χορός</td>
<td>equal, ἴσος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I dance, χορέω</td>
<td>even, ἀκόμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day, ἡ μέρα</td>
<td>even if, ὄντωι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dear, ἀξιόβας</td>
<td>ever, ποτέ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I decide, ἀποφαίνω</td>
<td>eyes, τὰ μάτια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decision, ἡ ἀπόφασις</td>
<td>exact, ἀκριβῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deep, βαθύς</td>
<td>I examine, ἐξετάζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delicate, λεπτός</td>
<td>excellent, ἐκτακτος, ὑπέρχος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I demolish, χαλώ</td>
<td>excursion, ἡ ἐκδρομή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I die, πεθάνω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>different, διάφορος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difficult, δύσκολος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>director, ὁ διευθυντής</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I discuss, συζήτω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distant, μακρινός</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distant, it is, ἀπέχει</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I do, κάνω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>door, ἡ πόρτα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double, διπλός</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>down, κάτω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I drink, πίνω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early, νωρίς</td>
<td>face, τὸ πρόσωπο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>east, ἡ ἀνατολή</td>
<td>fair, ἕαθος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easy, εύκολος</td>
<td>I fall, πέφτω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I eat, τρώγω</td>
<td>family, ἡ οἰκογένεια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eight, ὀκτώ</td>
<td>famous, περίφρημος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eight hundred, ὀκτακόσια</td>
<td>far, μακρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eighty, ὀγδόντα</td>
<td>fat, χοντρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either ... or, εἴτε ... εἴτε</td>
<td>father, ὁ πατέρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eleven, ἕνεκα</td>
<td>fatigue, ἡ πνοή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elsewhere, ἄλλος</td>
<td>feat, τὸ κατόρθωμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end, τὸ τέλος</td>
<td>I feel, νιῶθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engine, ἡ μηχανή</td>
<td>fifty, πενήντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineer, ὁ μηχανικός</td>
<td>film, τὸ φίλμ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineering, ἡ μηχανική</td>
<td>I finish, τελειώνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I enjoy, ἀπολαμβάνω</td>
<td>I find, βρισκω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enough, ἄρκετός</td>
<td>I find it difficult, δυσκολεύομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire, ἡ φωτιά</td>
<td>fire, τὸ φλέμ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first, πρῶτος</td>
<td>five, πέντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five hundred, πεντακόσια</td>
<td>five hundred, πεντακόσια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat, τὸ διαμέρισμα</td>
<td>floor, τὸ πάτωμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow, ἀκολουθίο</td>
<td>floor, τὸ πάτωμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>following, ἐπόμενος</td>
<td>following, ἐπόμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>food, τὸ φαγητό, τὸ φαῖ</td>
<td>food, τὸ φαγητό, τὸ φαῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot, τὸ πόδι</td>
<td>food, τὸ φαγητό, τὸ φαῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for, γιὰ</td>
<td>forced, ὑποχρεωμένος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I forget, λησμονῶ, ἑχνῶ
formerly, ἄλλοτε
forty, σαράντα
four, τέσσερις
four hundred, τετρακόσιοι
France, Ἠ Γαλλία

I frequent, συχνάζω
Friday, Ἠ Παρασκευή
friend, ὁ φίλος
from, ἀπό
frozen, παγωμένος
fruit, τὸ φρούτῳ
full, γεμάτος
funny, ὁστείος
garden, ὁ κήπος

G

game, τὸ παιχνίδι
garage, τὸ γκαράζ
garden, ὁ κήπος

I gather, μαζεύομαι
gentleman, ὁ κάτως
Germany, Ἠ Γερμανία

I get angry, ὁμιλῶ
I get dressed, ρύθμοι
guisse, ἡ τραγιάζω
I get ready, ἔτοιμαζομαι
I get tired, κυράζομαι
I get up, σηκώνομαι
girl, τὸ κορίτσι, ἡ κοτέλλα
I give, δίνω
glad, ἐγώ, ἰματομαί
glass, τὸ ποτήρι

I go, πηγαίνω
goes, φεύγω
I go down, καταβάω
I go out, βγάζω
goes, ἀνεβάζω
gold, ὁ χρυσός
good, καλὸς

good-bye, ἀντίο, γειά σου
good morning, καλημέρα
good night, καληνύχτα
grace, ἡ χάρη
grammar-school, τὸ γυμνάσιο
grapes, τὰ σταφύλια
great, μεγάλος
Greece, Ἠ Ελλάδα
Greek, Ἑλληνικός
green, πορτάνος
greeting, ὁ χαιρετισμός
grey, γκρίζος
guest, ὁ ξένος

H

hair, τὸ μαλλιά
half, μισός
hand, τὸ χέρι
handbag, ἡ τσάντα
happiness, ἡ εὐτυχία
happy, εὐτυχῆς, εὐτυχισμένος
harbour, τὸ λιμάνι
hard, σκληρὸς
hat, τὸ καπέλλο

I have, ἐχω
he, αὐτός
head, τὸ κεφαλή
ear, ἀκοῦω
heart, ἡ καρδία
heavy, βαρύς
help, ἡ βοήθεια
I help, βοηθῶ
here, ἔδω
I hide, κρύβω, κρύβομαι
history, ἡ ἱστορία
holiday, ἡ έορτή
home, τὸ σπίτι
horizon, ὁ διαλυόμενος
hospital, τὸ νοσοκομεῖο
hot, ξετός
hotel, τὸ ξενοδοχεῖο
hour, ἡ ὥρα
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>house, τό σπίτι</td>
<td>ήπικο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how, πώς</td>
<td>ήπικο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how much, πόσος</td>
<td>ήπικο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a hundred, έκατο</td>
<td>ήπικο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband, ὁ ἄντρας</td>
<td>ήπικο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I, ἐγώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I immerse, βιβλιζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>important, σπουδαίος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in, μέσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in front, μπροστά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in order to, γιὰ νὰ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indispensable, ἀπαραίτητος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information, ἡ πληροφορία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I inquire, ἐρωτῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside, μέσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent, ἐξυπνος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I intend, σκοπεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I invite, προσκαλῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>island, τὸ νησί, ἡ νήσος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy, ἡ Ἰταλία</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>joke, τὸ ὁστεῖο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journey, τὸ ταξίθι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joy, ἡ χαρά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>king, ὁ βασιλείας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kitchen, ἡ κουζίνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I know, ἔριξα, γνωρίζω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I lack, στερεοῦμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lady, ἡ κυρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamb, τὸ ἄρνιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last, τελευταῖος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>machine, ἡ μηχανή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I make, κάνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man, ὁ ἰδρυταις, ὁ ἄντρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many, πολλοί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I marry, παντρεύομαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>match, to σώζω</td>
<td>σώζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it matters, περάζει</td>
<td>περαζομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meal, to φαγητό</td>
<td>φαγητον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meaning, ὃ σημασία</td>
<td>σημασία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanic, ὁ μηχανικός</td>
<td>μηχανικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I meet, συναντάω</td>
<td>συναντώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meeting, ἡ συνέντευξη</td>
<td>συνέντευξη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mental, πνευματικός</td>
<td>πνευματικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I mention, ἀναφέρω</td>
<td>αναφέρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merry, εὐθύμος</td>
<td>εὐθύμος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>middle, μέσος</td>
<td>μέσος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>million, τὸ ἕκατομμύριον</td>
<td>ἕκατομμύριον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>millionaire, ὁ ἕκατομμυρισθόχος</td>
<td>ἕκατομμυρισθόχος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mine, ὁ δόξος</td>
<td>δόξος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute, τὸ λεπτό</td>
<td>λεπτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miracle, τὸ θαύμα</td>
<td>θαύμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr., ὁ κύριος</td>
<td>κύριος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs., ἡ κυρία</td>
<td>κυρία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moment, ἡ στιγμή</td>
<td>στιγμή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday, ἡ Δευτέρα</td>
<td>Δευτέρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money, τὸ λεπτό, τὰ χρήματα</td>
<td>λεπτό, χρήματα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon, τὸ φεγγάρι</td>
<td>φεγγάρι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more, περισσότερος</td>
<td>περισσότερος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more (adv.), πιὸ</td>
<td>πιὸ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morning, τὸ πρωί</td>
<td>πρωί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother, ἡ μητέρα, ἡ μάνη</td>
<td>μητέρα, μάνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor-car, τὸ αυτοκίνητο</td>
<td>αυτοκίνητο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain, τὸ βουνό</td>
<td>βουνό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I move, κίνω</td>
<td>κίνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving, συγκινητικός</td>
<td>συγκινητικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>much, πολὺς</td>
<td>πολύς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I murmur, μονομοφόλεω</td>
<td>μονομοφόλεω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>music, ὡς μουσική</td>
<td>μουσική</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name, τὸ ὄνομα</td>
<td>ὄνομα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napkin, ἡ πετσέτα</td>
<td>πετσέτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naturally, φυσικά</td>
<td>φυσικά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near, κοντά</td>
<td>κοντά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessary, it is, πρέπει</td>
<td>πρέπει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>need, ἡ ἀνάγκη</td>
<td>ἀνάγκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neither ... nor, οὔτε ... οὔτε</td>
<td>οὔτε ... οὔτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>never, ποτέ</td>
<td>ποτέ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nevertheless, δομος</td>
<td>δομος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new, νέος, καινούριος</td>
<td>νέος, καινούριος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>news, τὰ νέα</td>
<td>νέα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next, ἑπόμενος, ἑρχόμενος</td>
<td>ἑπόμενος, ἑρχόμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nice, καλὸς, ἀριστός</td>
<td>καλὸς, ἀριστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicosia, ἡ Λευκωσία</td>
<td>Λευκωσία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>night, ἡ νύχτα</td>
<td>νύχτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>night-club, τὸ καμπαρέ</td>
<td>καμπαρέ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine, ἑννέα</td>
<td>ἑννέα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine hundred, ἑπτακόσιον</td>
<td>ἑπτακόσιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ninety, ἑνενήντα</td>
<td>ἑνενήντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no, ὃ</td>
<td>ὃ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no one, κανένας</td>
<td>κανένας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noiselessly, ἄθροισα</td>
<td>ἄθροισα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon, τὸ μεσημέρι</td>
<td>μεσημέρι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>northern, βόρειος, βορινός</td>
<td>βόρειος, βορινός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nothing, τέσσερει</td>
<td>τέσσερει</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### O

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>obliged, ὑπόχειος</td>
<td>ὑπόχειος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of course, βέβαια, βεβαιος</td>
<td>βέβαια, βεβαιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office, τὸ γραφείο</td>
<td>γραφείο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officer, ὁ ἀξιωματικός</td>
<td>ἀξιωματικός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often, συχνά</td>
<td>συχνά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old, παλιός</td>
<td>παλιός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one, ἕνας</td>
<td>ἕνας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only, μόνο</td>
<td>μόνο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open, ἀνοικτός</td>
<td>ἀνοικτός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opposite, ἀπάντατι</td>
<td>ἀπάντατι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or, ὃ</td>
<td>ὃ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other, ἄλλος</td>
<td>ἄλλος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otherwise, ἄλλως</td>
<td>ἄλλως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out, ἐξω</td>
<td>ἐξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outing, ἡ ἐξώρια</td>
<td>ἐξώρια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outside, ἐξω</td>
<td>ἐξω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oven, ὁ φούρνος</td>
<td>φούρνος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcoat, τὸ παλτό</td>
<td>παλτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I owe, χρωστῶ</td>
<td>χρωστῶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

#### P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>packet, to πακέτο</td>
<td>προτιμώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pair, to συνάψι</td>
<td>έμποδίζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper, to χαρτί</td>
<td>προβλήμα, τό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parade, η παράταξη</td>
<td>ζήτημα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paradise, δο παράδεισος</td>
<td>προχωράω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>party, τό πάρτυ</td>
<td>προμήθεια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I pass, περνάω</td>
<td>περίπλοκος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pavement, τό πεζοδρόμιο</td>
<td>περίπλοκος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I pay, πληρώω</td>
<td>σωρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I pay attention, προσέχω</td>
<td>σωρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pearl, τό μαργαρίταρι</td>
<td>σωρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pen, η πένα</td>
<td>συμμετέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penny, η πένην</td>
<td>συμμετέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>people, ο άνθρωπος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfect, τέλειος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philosopher, ο φιλόσοφος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photograph, η φωτογραφία</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piano, τό πιάνο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piercing, διαπεραστικός</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilot, ο πιλότος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pine-tree, τό πεύκο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pity, τό καύμα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plate, τό πιάτο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I play, παίζω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleasant, ευχάριστος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleased, ευχαριστημένος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piece, τό κομμάτι</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poetic, ποιητικός</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point, τό σημείο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I point at, δείχνω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policeman, ο αστυνομικός</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polite, ευγενής</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>politeness, η ευγένεια</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poor, φτωχός</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portion, η μερίδα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position, η θέση</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postage-stamp, τό γραμματοσήμο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato, η πατάτα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound (sterling), η λίρα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Q

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quality, η ποιότητα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarter, τό τέταρτο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>question, η ερώτηση</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quick, γρήγορος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiet, ήσυχος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quietness, η ήσυχία</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>radio, τό ραδιόφωνο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rather, μάλλον</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I reach, φτάνω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I reach, διαβάζω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ready, έτοιμος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reason, ο λόγος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regular, κανονικός</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I remember, θυμάμαι</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rent, τό νοίμα</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I request, παρασαλό</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I resemble, μοιάζω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserved, κρατημένος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restaurant, τό εστιατόριο</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I return, γυρίζω</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ribbon, νομίσσι</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rich, πλούσιος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river, τό ποτάμι</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road, ο δρόμος</td>
<td>προσέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roast,</td>
<td>γαστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roof,</td>
<td>οίροφή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room,</td>
<td>το δωμάτιο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round,</td>
<td>γύρω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row,</td>
<td>σειρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I rub off,</td>
<td>σβήνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I run,</td>
<td>τρέχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sad,</td>
<td>λυπημένος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salad,</td>
<td>σαλάτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salonica,</td>
<td>Θεσσαλονίκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same,</td>
<td>ίδιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday,</td>
<td>το Σάββατο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I say,</td>
<td>λέγω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea,</td>
<td>η θάλασσα, ο γαλάς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I search,</td>
<td>γάχνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Season,</td>
<td>η έποχή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second,</td>
<td>δεύτερος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I see,</td>
<td>βλέπω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I seem,</td>
<td>φαίνομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I send,</td>
<td>στέλλω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentence,</td>
<td>η πρόταση</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Series,</td>
<td>η σειρά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serious,</td>
<td>σοβαρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I set off,</td>
<td>εκείνο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven,</td>
<td>έπτά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven hundred,</td>
<td>δεκακόσια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventy,</td>
<td>δεκαύστα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shady,</td>
<td>σκιώδες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shilling,</td>
<td>το σέλιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship,</td>
<td>το πλοίο, το καράβι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoes,</td>
<td>τα παπούτσια</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I show,</td>
<td>δείχω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silent,</td>
<td>σιωπηλός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk,</td>
<td>τό μετάξι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silly,</td>
<td>ανόητος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple,</td>
<td>άπλος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since,</td>
<td>αφού</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sincere,</td>
<td>ειλικρινής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I sing,</td>
<td>τραγούδω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single,</td>
<td>μονός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I sit,</td>
<td>κάθομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six,</td>
<td>έξι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six hundred,</td>
<td>δεκακόσιοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixty,</td>
<td>δέκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sky,</td>
<td>ο ουρανός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep,</td>
<td>ο έπινος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I sleep,</td>
<td>κοιμάμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slowly,</td>
<td>σαγά, δραγά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small,</td>
<td>μικρός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartness,</td>
<td>η κουμπότητα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smile,</td>
<td>το χαμόγελο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I smile,</td>
<td>χαμογελώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I smoke,</td>
<td>καπνίζω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So,</td>
<td>έτσι, τόσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldier,</td>
<td>ο στρατιώτης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some,</td>
<td>λίγοι, μερικοί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone,</td>
<td>κάποιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Something,</td>
<td>κάτι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes,</td>
<td>κάποτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song,</td>
<td>το τραγούδι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorry,</td>
<td>έγαμμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I speak,</td>
<td>μιλώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special,</td>
<td>ιδιαίτερος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectacle,</td>
<td>το θέαμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectacles,</td>
<td>τα γυαλιά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech,</td>
<td>ο λόγος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I spend,</td>
<td>έσοδω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I spoil,</td>
<td>χαλώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I spread,</td>
<td>άπλώνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staircase,</td>
<td>η σκάλα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I stand,</td>
<td>στέκομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing,</td>
<td>ορθός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star,</td>
<td>το αστέρι, το αστέρι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I stay,</td>
<td>μένω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Still,</td>
<td>άσχημα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I stop,</td>
<td>σταματώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story,</td>
<td>η ιστορία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight on,</td>
<td>ίσως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strange,</td>
<td>παράξενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stranger,</td>
<td>ο έξινος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
street, ὁδόμος, ἢ ὠδός
I stress, τονίζω
strong, δυνατός
stupid person, ὁ βλάχας
subject, τὸ βέμα
suddenly, ἐφισνα
summer, τὸ καλοκαίρι
sun, ὁ ἅλος
sunbathing, ἡ ἱλιοθεραπεία
Sunday, ἡ Κυριακή
sure, βεβίας
surely, βεβία
surprise, ἡ ἐκπληκτή
sweet, γλυκός, γλυκός
I swim, κολυμπῶ

T

table, τὸ τραπέζι
I take, παρέω
I take care, φροντίζω
I take hold of, πιάνω
talk, ἡ ὁμιλία
I talk, μιλῶ
tall, ψηλὸς
taxi, τὸ ταξί
tea, τὸ τέα
ears, τὰ ὀὖνα
telephone, τὸ τηλέφωνο
I telephone, τηλεφωνῶ
television, ἡ τηλεόρασις
ten, δέκα
I thank, εὐχαριστῶ
that, ἐκεῖνος, ἢτι, πός
theatre, τὸ θέατρο
then, τότε
thick, παχύς
thin, λεπτός
thing, τὸ πράγμα
I think, νομίζω, θυμῶ, σκέφ-τομαι
thirteen, δεκατρεῖς

thirty, τρίαντα
this, αὐτός
thought, ἡ σκέψη
a thousand, χίλιοι
three, τρεῖς
tree hundred, τριακόσιοι
I throw, πέρχω
Thursday, ἡ Πέμπτη
gthus, έτσι
tied, δεμένος
till, ὁ διππος
time, ὁ χρόνος, ἢ δόρα
tired, κουρασμένος
to, σέ
today, σήμερα
together, μαζί
tomorrow, σήμερον
tongue, ἡ γλώσσα
tonight, ἀπόψε
towards, πρὸς
town, ἡ πόλις
train, τὸ τραίνο
tree, τὸ δέντρο
troubles, τὰ βάσανα
I try, δοκιμάζω, προσπαθῶ
I turn, γυρίζω, στρέβλω
turning, τὸ στρέμμα
twelve, δώδεκα
twenty, εἴκοσι
two, δύο
two hundred, διακόσιοι

U

ugly, δοξημός
uncle, ὁ θείος
I understand, καταλαβῶ, ἀντιλαμβάνομαι
uneasy, ἀνήσυχος
unexpectedly, ἀπροσδόκητα
unhappy, δισταγμένος
University, τὸ Πανεπιστήμιο
VOCABULARY: ENGLISH-GREEK

unlikely, ἀπλώνος
up, πάνω
up to, ὅς
useful, χρήσιμος
usually, συνήθως

V
value, ή ἄξια
various, διάφοροι
veranda, ή βεράντα
very much, πάρα πολύ
village, τὸ χωριό
Virgin Mary, ή Παναγία
voice, ή φωνή

W
I wait, περιμένω
waiter, τὸ γηρασόν
I wake up, ξυπνῶ
I walk, περπατῶ
I want, θέλω
war, οἱ πόλεμοι
warm, ξετός
watch, τὸ ρολόι
water, τὸ νερό
way, οἱ δρόμοι
we, ἡμεῖς
wealth, οἱ πλούτοι
weather, οἱ καιροί
Wednesday, η Τετάρτη
week, η ἕβδομάδα
I weep, κλαίω
what? τι; ὅ,τι
when? πότε;
whenever, ὅσποτε
where? ποῦ;

where, ὅπου
while, ἐνώ
whim, η ἰδιοτροπία
who? ποιός;
whole, ἀλλήλοις, ὅλοκληρος,
συστός
why? γιατί;
wide, πλατύς
wife, η γυναίκα
will, ή θέλησι
I win, νικῶ
window, τὸ παράθυρο
wine, τὸ κρασί
with, με
without, χωρὶς
without fail, ὀποσόδηποτε
woman, η γυναίκα
wonderful, θαυμάσιος
word, ή λέξις
work, ή δουλεία
I work, δουλεῶ
worker, οἱ ἐργάτης
world, οἱ κόσμοι
worried, στρενοχωρμένος
worse, χειρότερος
worth, it is, ἄξιζει
I write, γράφω

Y
year, οἱ χρόνοι
yes, ναι
yesterday, χθές
yet, ακόμα
you, ἡ σείς
young, νέος
youth, νέος, νεαρός